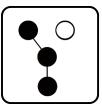
Service

Automatic Transfer Switches



Models: KCS/KCP/KCC KBS/KBP/KBC

Power Switching Device: Standard and Bypass/Isolation 30 to 4000 Amperes

Electrical Controls:

Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200

Decision-Maker® MPAC 1500





TP-6920 8/14

Introduction 11 List of Related Materials 11 Service Assistance 12 Model Designation 13 Section 1 Scheduled Maintenance 15 1.1 Introduction 15 1.2 General Inspection and Maintenance 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Wonthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 21 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 Site Tech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 26 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7.7 Reset Da	Safety Precautions a	Ind Instructions	7			
List of Related Materials 11 Service Assistance 12 Model Designation 13 Section 1 Scheduled Maintenance 15 1.1 Introduction 1.2 General Inspections and Maintenance 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthy Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Power 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 31 2.7.1 </td <td colspan="5">Introduction</td>	Introduction					
Model Designation 13 Section 1 Scheduled Maintenance 15 1.1 Introduction 15 1.2 General Inspection and Maintenance 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 22 2.5 System Power 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6						
Model Designation 13 Section 1 Scheduled Maintenance 15 1.1 Introduction 15 1.2 General Inspection and Maintenance 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 22 2.5 System Power 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6	Service Assistance	1	12			
Section 1 Scheduled Maintenance 15 1.1 Introduction 15 1.2 General Inspection 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Mew Event History 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Power 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Setting			_			
1.1 Introduction 15 1.2 General Inspection 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.4 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.5.5 System Settings 28 2.5.6 Time Delays 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 <td>Model Designation .</td> <td> 1</td> <td>3</td>	Model Designation .	1	3			
1.2 General Inspection 17 1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 25.2 2.6.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3	Section 1 Scheduled	d Maintenance 1	5			
1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance 17 1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7.7 Reset Event History 31 2.7.1 Reset Event History 31 2.7.2 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.3 Reset	1.1	Introduction	5			
1.4 Testing 19 1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.3 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password	1.2	General Inspection 1	17			
1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 19 1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Ad Disable Test Password 31 2.7.3 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8.2	1.3	Internal Inspections and Maintenance 1	17			
1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test 19 1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Power 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.2 2.8.3 <td< td=""><td>1.4</td><td>Testing 1</td><td>9</td></td<>	1.4	Testing 1	9			
1.4.3 Other Tests 19 1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 Site Tech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 26 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7.2 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.2 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.5 Reset Data 32 2.8.1 Frault Reset 33 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33<		1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise 1	9			
1.5 Service Schedule 22 Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Data 31 2.7.3 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 32 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 36		7 I	9			
Section 2 Troubleshooting 23 2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 SiteTech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 33 2.8.2 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 39						
2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 Site Tech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.2 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3 Reset Dotal Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password 33 2.8.1 Faults 32 2.8.3 Module Status Change 33 2.8.4 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 36 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Trans	1.5	Service Schedule 2	22			
2.1 Initial Checks 23 2.2 Site Tech Software 24 2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.2 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3 Reset Dotal Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password 33 2.8.1 Faults 32 2.8.3 Module Status Change 33 2.8.4 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 36 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Trans	Section 2 Troublesh	looting 2	23			
2.3 View Event History 25 2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Data 31 2.7.3 Reset Data 31 2.7.4 Reset Data 31 2.7.5 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.7 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8 Module Status Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36			23			
2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.6 Reset and Procedure 31 2.7.7 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.8 Reset and Procedure 31 2.7.9 Reset and Pocedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.6 Reset Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.9	2.2	SiteTech Software	24			
2.4 System Power 25 2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.2 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.6 Reset and Procedure 31 2.7.7 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.8 Reset and Procedure 31 2.7.9 Reset and Pocedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.6 Reset Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.9	2.3	View Event History	25			
2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS 26 2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 27 2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 51	2.4	-	25			
2.5 System Settings 28 2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 33 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.4 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.5 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51		•	26			
2.5.1 Controller Source Settings 28 2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.7 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 <		2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks 2	27			
2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 29 2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Event History 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 36 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 A	2.5	System Settings 2	28			
2.6 Time Delays 30 2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Event History 31 2.7.4 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.5 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Am		5	28			
2.7 Reset Data 31 2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.4 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier <td></td> <td>2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 2</td> <td>29</td>		2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings 2	29			
2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records 31 2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.6 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.7 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.3 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.2 <	2.6	Time Delays 3	30			
2.7.2 Reset Event History 31 2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 56 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 <	2.7		31			
2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters 31 2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 56 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51		•				
2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure 31 2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
2.8 Warnings and Faults 32 2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
2.8.1 Fault Reset 33 2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62	0.0					
2.8.2 Module Status Change 33 2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60	2.8	•				
2.8.3 Module Status Conflict 34 2.9 Common Alarms 35 2.10 Events and Faults 36 2.11 Troubleshooting Table 39 2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts 44 Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing 51 3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting 51 3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
2.9Common Alarms352.10Events and Faults362.11Troubleshooting Table392.12MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts44Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing3.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62						
2.10Events and Faults362.11Troubleshooting Table392.12MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts44Section 3Transfer Switch Testing513.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62	20					
2.11Troubleshooting Table392.12MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts44Section 3Transfer Switch Testing513.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62						
2.12MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts44Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing513.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models563.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models60						
Section 3 Transfer Switch Testing513.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models563.4.3150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62		-				
3.1Transfer Switch Troubleshooting513.2Contacts513.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models563.4.3150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62		-				
3.2 Contacts 51 3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier 51 3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
3.3Solenoid Coil and Rectifier513.4Solenoid Operation543.4.130-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models553.4.21600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models563.4.3150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62		-				
3.4 Solenoid Operation 54 3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models 55 3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62						
3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models 56 3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 60 3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models 62	3.4					
3.4.3150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models603.4.41600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models62						
3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models		·				
3.4.6 1600-4000 Amp Closed-Transition Models						

Section 4	Controller 7	Test and Replacement 71		
	4.1	User Interface Panel		
		4.1.1 Display		
		4.1.2 Lamp Test		
		4.1.3 LED Indicators		
		4.1.4 Pushbuttons		
	4.2	Controller Connections 73		
	4.3	Controller Parts		
	4.4	Controller Power		
		4.4.1 Controller Disconnect Switch		
		4.4.2 Controller Power Supply 75		
	4.5	System Test 76 4.5.4 Auto London Test		
		4.5.1 Auto-Loaded Test		
		4.5.2 Loaded Test		
		4.5.3 Unloaded Test 79 4.5.4 Closed-Transition Loaded Test 79		
		4.5.5 Sync Check (closed-transition)		
		4.5.6 Automatic Operation Test		
	4.6	Exercise		
	4.0	4.6.1 Exercise Scheduling		
		4.6.2 Stopping an Exercise		
		4.6.3 Exerciser Sequence		
	4.7	Engine Start Troubleshooting		
	4.8	Position Microswitch Test		
	4.9	Controller DIP Switches		
	4.10	Calibration		
	4.11	Programmed-Transition Interface Board		
		Controller Application Program		
		Controller Replacement		
	4.10	4.13.1 Controller Parameter Settings		
		4.13.2 Circuit Board and Electronic Component Handling		
		4.13.3 Replacement Procedure		
Contion 5	20. 200 4	-		
Section 5				
	5.1	Introduction		
	5.2	Manual Operation		
	5.3	Operator Coil Replacement		
	5.4	Main Contact Inspection		
	5.5	Coil Control Contact Test and Replacement		
		5.5.1 Coil Control Contact Test 100 5.5.2 Coil Control Contact Replacement 103		
Section 6	225-400 An	np KCS		
	6.1	Manual Operation		
	6.2	Main Contact Replacement 107		
	6.3	Operator Coil Replacement 111		
	6.4	Coil Control Contact Test and Adjustment 114		
		6.4.1 Coil Control Contact Test 115		
		6.4.2 Contact Adjustment 117		
		6.4.3 Coil Control Contact Replacement 118		
Section 7	150-600 An	np Transfer Switches 121		
	7.1	Maintenance Handle		
	7.2	Solenoid Coil Replacement 124		
	7.3	Solenoid Assembly Replacement		
	7.4	Control Contact		

Section 8 800-1200	Amp Transfer Switches 12	29			
8.1	Maintenance Handle 13	30			
8.2	Main and Arcing Contact Replacement 13	31			
	8.2.1 Arc Chute and Barrier Removal 13	31			
	8.2.2 Contact Inspection 13				
	8.2.3 Movable Arcing Contacts 13				
	8.2.4 Movable Main Contacts 13				
	8.2.5 Stationary Arcing Contacts 13				
	8.2.6 Stationary Contact Assembly Replacement 13				
	8.2.7 Arc Chute and Barrier Reinstallation 13				
8.3	Solenoid Coil and Solenoid Assembly Replacement	38			
	8.3.1 Solenoid Coil Replacement 13				
	8.3.2 Solenoid Assembly Replacement 14				
8.4	Coil Control Contact Replacement 14	41			
Section 9 1600-300	0 Amp Transfer Switches 14	43			
9.1	Maintenance Handle				
9.2	Main Contact Inspection and Replacement 14	44			
	9.2.1 Contact Inspection	46			
	9.2.2 Contact Replacement 14	46			
9.3	Main and Arcing Contact Adjustment 1	50			
9.4	Solenoid Assembly Replacement 1	54			
Section 10 4000 Am	p Transfer Switches	57			
10.1	·				
10.2	2 Maintenance Handle				
	3 Main and Arcing Contact Replacement				
	10.3.1 Main Contact Inspection and Replacement				
	10.3.2 Main Contact Adjustment				
10.4	4 Solenoid Assembly Replacement 10	68			
	10.4.1 Solenoid Assembly Replacement				
Appendix A Abbrev	iations	73			
Appendix B Message Summaries					
Appendix C Noise a	nd Wiring Practices 1	77			
Appendix D Commo	on Hardware Application Guidelines 1	78			
Appendix E Genera	I Torque Specifications 1	79			
Appendix F Commo	n Hardware Identification 1	80			
Appendix G Commo	on Hardware List	81			

Notes

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. Electromechanical equipment. including generator sets, transfer switches, switchgear, and accessories, can cause bodily harm and pose life-threatening danger when improperly installed, operated, or maintained. To prevent accidents be aware of potential dangers and act safely. Read and follow all safety precautions and instructions. SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

This manual has several types of safety precautions and instructions: Danger, Warning, Caution, and Notice.



Danger indicates the presence of a hazard that will cause severe personal injury, death, or substantial property damage.



WARNING

Warning indicates the presence of a hazard that can cause severe personal injury, death, or substantial property damage.



Caution indicates the presence of a hazard that will or can cause minor personal injury or property damage.

NOTICE

Notice communicates installation. operation, or maintenance information that is safety related but not hazard related.

Safety decals affixed to the equipment in prominent places alert the operator or service technician to potential hazards and explain how to act safely. The decals are shown throughout this publication to improve operator recognition. Replace missing or damaged decals.

Accidental Starting





Accidental starting. Can cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or connected equipment, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

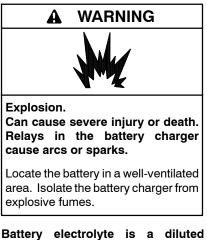
Battery

A WARNING



Sulfuric acid in batteries. Can cause severe injury or death.

Wear protective goggles and clothing. Battery acid may cause blindness and burn skin.



sulfuric acid. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid can cause blindness and burn skin. Always wear splashproof safety goggles, rubber gloves, and boots when servicing the battery. Do not open a sealed battery or mutilate the battery case. If battery acid splashes in the eyes or on the skin, immediately flush the affected area for 15 minutes with large quantities of clean water. Seek immediate medical aid in the case of eye contact. Never add acid to a battery after placing the battery in service, as this may result in hazardous spattering of battery acid.

Battery acid cleanup. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid is electrically conductive and corrosive. Add 500 g (1 lb.) of bicarbonate of soda (baking soda) to a container with 4 L (1 gal.) of water and mix the neutralizing solution. Pour the neutralizing solution on the spilled battery acid and continue to add the neutralizing solution to the spilled battery acid until all evidence of a chemical reaction (foaming) has ceased. Flush the resulting liquid with water and dry the area.

Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Battery gases can cause an explosion. Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks to occur near a battery at any time, particularly when it is charging. Do not dispose of a battery in a fire. To provent hurse and

battery in a fire. To prevent burns and sparks that could cause an explosion, avoid touching the battery terminals with tools or other metal objects. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment. Discharge static electricity from your body before touching batteries by first touching a grounded metal surface away from the battery. To avoid sparks, do not disturb the battery charger connections while the battery is charging. Always turn the battery charger off before disconnecting the battery connections. Ventilate the compartments containing batteries to prevent accumulation of explosive gases.

Battery short circuits. Explosion can cause severe injury or death.

Short circuits can cause bodily injury equipment damage. and/or Disconnect the battery before installation generator set or Remove all jewelry maintenance. before servicing the equipment. Use tools with insulated handles. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Never connect the negative (-) battery cable to the positive (+) connection terminal of the starter solenoid. Do not test the battery condition by shorting the terminals together.

Hazardous Voltage/ Moving Parts



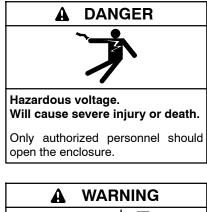
Will cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect all power sources before opening the enclosure.



Hazardous voltage. Will cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect all power sources before servicing. Install the barrier after adjustments, maintenance, or servicing.





Hazardous voltage. Moving parts. Can cause severe injury or death.

Operate the generator set only when all guards and electrical enclosures are in place.

A WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING

Before energizing the transfer switch, verify that both the normal and emergency contacts are not left in the closed position.

Grounding electrical equipment. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Electrocution is possible whenever electricity is present. Ensure you comply with all applicable codes and standards. Electrically ground the generator set, transfer switch, and related equipment and electrical circuits. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all power sources before servicing the equipment. Never contact electrical leads or appliances when standing in water or on wet ground because these conditions increase the risk of electrocution.

Welding on the generator set. Can cause severe electrical equipment Before welding on the damage. generator set perform the following steps: (1) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. (2) Disconnect all engine electronic control module (ECM) connectors. (3) Disconnect all generator set controller and voltage regulator circuit board connectors. (4) Disconnect the engine batterycharging alternator connections. (5) Attach the weld ground connection close to the weld location.

Installing the battery charger. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. An ungrounded battery charger may cause electrical shock. Connect the battery charger enclosure to the ground of a permanent wiring system. As an alternative, install an equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors and connect it to the equipment grounding terminal or the lead on the battery charger. Install the battery charger as prescribed in the equipment manual. Install the battery charger in compliance with local codes and ordinances.

Connecting the battery and the battery charger. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Reconnect the battery correctly, positive to positive and negative to negative, to avoid electrical shock and damage to the battery charger and battery(ies). Have a qualified electrician install the battery(ies).

Short circuits. Hazardous voltage/current can cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage. Do not contact electrical connections with tools or jewelry while making adjustments or repairs. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment.

Making line or auxiliary connections. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. To prevent electrical shock deenergize the normal power source before making any line or auxiliary connections.

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.

WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

Disassembling the solenoid. Spring-loaded parts can cause severe personal injury or property damage. The spring in the solenoid assembly exerts substantial force on the coil. Hold the coil assembly securely when removing the screws.

Heavy Equipment



Unbalanced weight. Improper lifting can cause severe injury or death and equipment damage.

Use adequate lifting capacity. Never leave the transfer switch standing upright unless it is securely bolted in place or stabilized.

Notice

NOTICE

Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

NOTICE

Foreign material contamination. Cover the transfer switch during installation to keep dirt, grit, metal drill chips, and other debris out of the components. Cover the solenoid mechanism during installation. After installation, use the manual operating handle to cycle the contactor to verify that it operates freely. Do not use a screwdriver to force the contactor mechanism.

NOTICE

Electrostatic discharge damage. Electrostatic discharge (ESD) damages electronic circuit boards. Prevent electrostatic discharge damage by wearing an approved grounding wrist strap when handling electronic circuit boards or integrated circuits. An approved grounding wrist strap provides a high resistance (about 1 megohm), *not a direct short*, to ground. This manual provides service information for Kohler® transfer switches and Bypass/Isolation switches listed in Figure 1. The models are equipped with Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200 or 1500 controls.

Model	Description	
KCS	Standard-Transition Any Breaker ATS	
KCP	Programmed-Transition Any Breaker ATS	
KCC	Closed-Transition Any Breaker ATS	
KBS	Standard-Transition Bypass/Isolation ATS	
KBP	Programmed-Transition Bypass/Isolation ATS	
KBC	Closed-Transition Bypass/Isolation ATS	

Figure 1 ATS Models

The information included in this manual is intended solely for use by trained and qualified service personnel of authorized service distributors/dealers.

Information in this publication represents data available at the time of print. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change this literature and the products represented without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever.

Read this manual and carefully follow all procedures and safety precautions to ensure proper equipment operation and to avoid bodily injury. Read and follow the Safety Precautions and Instructions section at the beginning of this manual. Keep this manual with the equipment for future reference. The equipment service requirements are very important to safe and efficient operation. Inspect parts often and perform required service at the prescribed intervals. Obtain service from an authorized service distributor/ dealer to keep equipment in top condition.

List of Related Materials

Figure 2 lists the part numbers for related literature. Separate operation and installation manuals contain operation and installation information not provided in this manual. Refer to the parts catalog for instructions to obtain replacement parts.

Document	Document Part Number
Specification Sheet, MPAC 1200 Controller	G11-127
Specification Sheet, MPAC 1500 Controller	G11-128
Specification Sheet, Model KCS/KCP/KCC	G11-129
Specification Sheet, Model KBS/KBP/KBC	G11-131
Installation Manual, Model KCS/KCP/KCC	TP-6833
Installation Manual, Model KBS/KBP/KBC	TP-6835
Operation Manual, Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200 Controller	TP-6866
Operation Manual, Decision-Maker® MPAC 1500 Controller	TP-6883
Wiring Diagram Manual, Models KCS/KCP/KCC and KBS/KBP/KBC	TP-6917
Operation Manual, SiteTech Software	TP-6701
Modbus Protocol Manual	TP-6113
Parts Catalog	TP-6433

Figure 2 Related Materials

Service Assistance

For professional advice on generator power requirements and conscientious service, please contact your nearest Kohler distributor or dealer.

- Consult the Yellow Pages under the heading Generators—Electric.
- Visit the Kohler Power Systems website at KOHLERPower.com.
- Look at the labels and stickers on your Kohler product or review the appropriate literature or documents included with the product.
- Call toll free in the US and Canada 1-800-544-2444.
- Outside the US and Canada, call the nearest regional office.

Headquarters Europe, Middle East, Africa (EMEA)

Kohler Power Systems Netherlands B.V. Kristallaan 1 4761 ZC Zevenbergen The Netherlands Phone: (31) 168 331630 Fax: (31) 168 331631

Asia Pacific

Power Systems Asia Pacific Regional Office Singapore, Republic of Singapore Phone: (65) 6264-6422 Fax: (65) 6264-6455

China

North China Regional Office, Beijing Phone: (86) 10 6518 7950 (86) 10 6518 7951 (86) 10 6518 7952 Fax: (86) 10 6518 7955 East China Regional Office, Shanghai

Phone: (86) 21 6288 0500 Fax: (86) 21 6288 0550

India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka

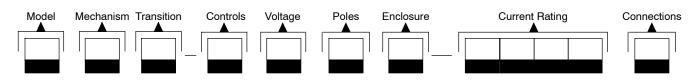
India Regional Office Bangalore, India Phone: (91) 80 3366208 (91) 80 3366231 Fax: (91) 80 3315972

Japan, Korea

North Asia Regional Office Tokyo, Japan Phone: (813) 3440-4515 Fax: (813) 3440-2727

Latin America

Latin America Regional Office Lakeland, Florida, USA Phone: (863) 619-7568 Fax: (863) 701-7131 The transfer switch model designation defines characteristics and ratings as explained below. Some combinations are not available.



Record the transfer switch model designation in the boxes. The transfer switch model designation defines characteristics and ratings as explained below.

Sample Model Designation: KCS-DNTA-0400S

Model

K: Kohler

Mechanism

- C: Standard (Any Breaker)
- B: Bypass/Isolation

Transition

- S: Standard
- P: Programmed
- C: Closed

Controller

- A: Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200, Automatic
- B: Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200, Non-Automatic
- D: Decision-Maker® MPAC 1500, Automatic
- F: Decision-Maker® MPAC 1500, Non-Automatic
- * Non-automatic controls are available on Models KCS and KCP only.

Voltage/Frequency

C:	208 Volts/60 Hz	K:	440 Volts/60 Hz
D:	220 Volts/50 Hz	M:	480 Volts/60 Hz
F:	240 Volts/60 Hz	N:	600 Volts/60 Hz
G:	380 Volts/50 Hz	P:	380 Volts/60 Hz
H:	400 Volts/50 Hz	R:	220 Volts/60 Hz
J:	416 Volts/50 Hz		

Number of Poles/Wires

- N: 2 Poles/3 Wires, Solid Neutral
- T: 3 Poles/4 Wires, Solid Neutral
- V: 4 Poles/4 Wires, Switched Neutral
- W: 4 Poles/4 Wires, Overlapping Neutral

Enclosure

A:	NEMA 1	D:	NEMA 4
B:	NEMA 12	F:	NEMA 4X
C:	NEMA 3R	G:	Open Unit

Current, Amps

0030	0230 (KC)	1200
0070	0260	1600
0104	0400	2000
0150	0600	2600
0200	0800	3000
0225 (KB)	1000	4000

Connections

S: Standard

F: Front (not available on all models)

Note: Some selections are not available for every model. Contact your Kohler distributor for availability.

Notes

1.1 Introduction

Regular preventive maintenance ensures safe and reliable operation and extends the life of the transfer switch. Preventive maintenance includes periodic testing, cleaning, inspecting, and replacing of worn or missing components. Section 1.5 contains a service schedule of recommended maintenance tasks.

A local authorized distributor/dealer can provide complete preventive maintenance and service to keep the transfer switch in top condition. Unless otherwise specified, have maintenance or service performed by an authorized distributor/dealer in accordance with all applicable codes and standards.

Keep records of all maintenance or service.

Replace all barriers and close and lock the enclosure door after maintenance or service and before reapplying power.



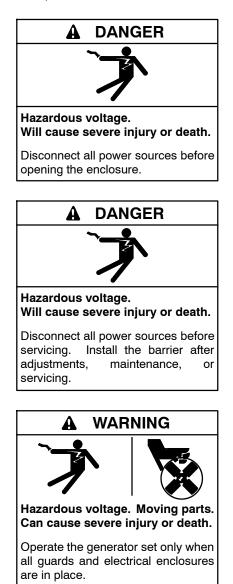
when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or connected equipment, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)



Grounding electrical equipment. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Electrocution is possible whenever electricity is present. Ensure you comply with all applicable codes and standards. Electrically ground the generator set, transfer switch, and related equipment and electrical circuits. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all power sources before servicing the equipment. Never contact electrical leads or appliances when standing in water or on wet ground because these conditions increase the risk of electrocution.

Short circuits. Hazardous voltage/current can cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage. Do not contact electrical connections with tools or jewelry while making adjustments or repairs. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment.

Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch controls and accessories within the enclosure. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Disconnect the transfer switch controls at the inline connector to deenergize the circuit boards and logic circuitry but allow the transfer switch to continue to supply power to the load. Disconnect all power sources to accessories that are mounted within the enclosure but are not wired through the controls and deenergized by inline connector separation. Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized before servicing.

NOTICE

Electrostatic discharge damage. Electrostatic discharge (ESD) damages electronic circuit boards. Prevent electrostatic discharge damage by wearing an approved grounding wrist strap when handling electronic circuit boards or integrated circuits. An approved grounding wrist strap provides a high resistance (about 1 megohm), *not a direct short*, to ground.

The transfer switch may use both American Standard and metric hardware. Use the correct size tools to prevent rounding of the bolt heads and nuts.

Screws and nuts are available in different hardness ratings. To indicate hardness, American Standard hardware uses a series of markings and metric hardware uses a numeric system. Check the markings on the bolt heads and nuts for identification.

1.2 General Inspection

External Inspection. Inspect the transfer switch weekly.

- Look for any signs of vibration, leakage, excessive noise, high temperature, contamination, or deterioration.
- Remove accumulations of dirt, dust, and other contaminants from the transfer switch's exterior with a vacuum cleaner or by wiping with a dry cloth or brush. *Do not use compressed air to clean the switch because it can cause debris to lodge in the components and damage the switch.*
- Replace any worn, missing, or broken external components with manufacturer-recommended replacement parts. Contact a local authorized distributor/dealer for part information and ordering.
- Tighten loose external hardware.

Contact an authorized distributor/dealer to inspect and service the transfer switch when any wear, damage, deterioration, or malfunction of the transfer switch or its components is evident or suspected.

1.3 Internal Inspections and Maintenance

Internal Inspection. Have an authorized distributor/ dealer perform an annual inspection of the transfer switch. Inspect the switch more frequently if it is located in a dusty or dirty area or when any condition noticed during an external inspection may have affected internal components. Disconnect all power sources, open the transfer switch enclosure, and inspect internal components. Look for:

- Accumulations of dirt, dust, moisture, or other contaminants
- Signs of corrosion
- Worn, missing, or broken components
- Loose hardware
- Wire or cable insulation deterioration, cuts, or abrasions
- Signs of overheating or loose connections: discoloration of metal, melted plastic, or a burning odor
- Other evidence of wear, damage, deterioration, or malfunction of the transfer switch or its components

Cleaning. Use a vacuum cleaner or a dry cloth or brush to remove contaminants from internal components. *Do not use compressed air to clean the switch because it can cause debris to lodge in the components and damage the switch.*

Lubrication. Maintain the transfer switch lubrication. If the transfer switch is subject to extremely dusty or abnormal operating conditions, relubricate all movements and linkages yearly. Relubricate the solenoid operator if the TS coil is replaced. Do not use oil; order the lubrication kit shown in the parts catalog.

Disconnect power and manually operate the transfer switch mechanism to verify that it operates smoothly without binding. If lubricating the outer mechanism of the transfer switch does not eliminate binding, replace the transfer switch assembly. When servicing closed-transition switches, check that both contacts are not left in the closed position before energizing the switch.

Periodically oil the enclosure door locks and screws.

Checking and Tightening Connections. Loose connections on the power circuits can lead to overheating or explosion. Tighten all lugs to the torque values on the label on the switch. See Figure 1-1 for a typical label.

Tighten engine start, input/output, and auxiliary connections to the torque indicated on the decals affixed to the unit.

Part Replacement and Tightening. Replace worn, missing, broken, deteriorated, or corroded internal components with manufacturer-recommended replacement parts. Contact a local authorized distributor/dealer for part information and part ordering. Tighten loose internal hardware.

Signs of Overheating. Replace components damaged by overheating and locate the cause of the overheating. Overheating could be caused by loose power connections, overloading, or a short circuit in the system. After tightening the power terminals, perform a millivolt drop test to locate areas with high contact resistance. See Section 1.4.3. Check the line circuit breakers in the system to be sure that they do not allow the load to exceed the switch rating. Use the controller troubleshooting and schematics to locate a control circuit short.

Wire Repair or Replacement. Replace wiring when there is any doubt about its condition, or when there is extensive damage or deterioration. If the damaged or deteriorated wires are part of a wiring harness, replace the entire wiring harness.

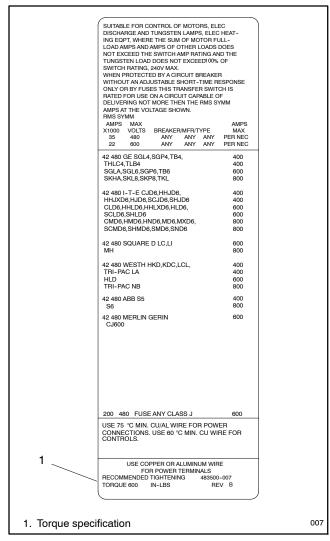


Figure 1-1 Typical Rating/Torque Label

Power Circuit Wiring. Have damage to line voltage and power circuit wiring evaluated and repaired or replaced by a qualified electrician.

Control Circuit Leads. Repair minor damage to leads in low power and control circuits operating up to 250 volts. Carefully splice and insulate the connections. Tape minor control circuit wire insulation cuts or abrasions. Repair moderately damaged leads, where conductors are cut or insulation is damaged over sections shorter than about 100 mm (4 in.) or less than about 25% of the length of the wire, by cutting out the damaged section and splicing in wire of the same type. Use UL-listed insulated (250-volt minimum) connectors and follow the connector manufacturer's instructions. Fabricate new leads using the same type of wire and UL-listed insulated (250-volt minimum) connectors and follow the connector manufacturer's instructions. **Transfer Switch Inspection.** Remove the arc chute assemblies or covers at the front of the transfer switch and inspect the main contacts inside the transfer switch. See Figure 1-2 and Figure 1-3. Remove surface deposits with a clean cloth. *Do not use an emery cloth or a file.* Discoloration of the contact surface does not affect performance. If the contacts are pitted, show signs of overheating, or are worn, replace the contacts. The contacts are worn if the contact surface material, a layer of silvery-colored metal, is worn through to the metal below. Check the condition of the arc chutes. If the arc chutes show signs of disintegration, replace the arc chute assembly.

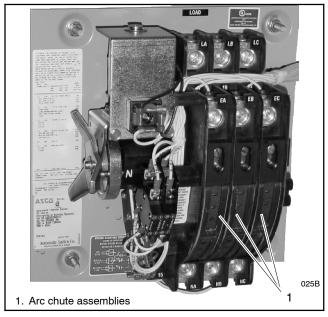


Figure 1-2 150 Amp Model Transfer Switch

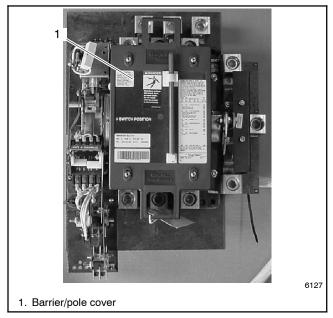


Figure 1-3 400 Amp Model Transfer Switch

1.4 Testing

Periodic testing is important in any transfer switch application. It helps to ensure that the generator set will start and the transfer switch mechanisms and control circuits will operate when needed.

1.4.1 Weekly Generator Set Exercise

Use the exerciser to start and run the generator set once a week to maximize the reliability of the emergency power system. See the transfer switch operation and installation manual for additional information about the exerciser.

1.4.2 Monthly Automatic Operation Test

Test the transfer switch's automatic control system monthly by running a loaded or auto-load test. See Section 4.5.6 or the transfer switch operation and installation manual for the test procedure. Verify that the expected sequence of operations occurs as the switch transfers the load to the emergency source when a normal source failure occurs or is simulated. After the switch transfers the load to the emergency source, end the test and verify that the expected sequence of operations occurs as the transfer switch retransfers to the available normal source and signals the generator set to shut down after a cooldown period.

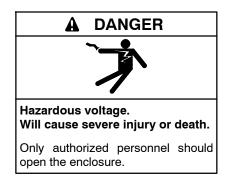
1.4.3 Other Tests

Every Year

Measure the voltage drop to help locate high-resistance contacts in the ATS. The test procedure measures the voltage drop across a contact and the current in the circuit, then uses those measured values to find the contact resistance.

The purpose of the test is to locate any contact that has significantly higher resistance than others. An unusually high voltage across one set of contacts may signal unacceptably high resistance in the contacts.

Run the test with the ATS under a moderate and balanced load. Use the following procedure to take voltage measurements and calculate resistances for each phase of both Source N and Source E.



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Millivolt Drop Test Procedure

- 1. Apply a balanced load of at least 10% of the switch rating. (Currents of 10 amps or greater will give more accurate results than lower currents.)
- 2. Carefully measure the voltage on each phase of both sources from the source lug to the load lug. Take several readings to ensure accuracy. The readings may be erratic because of the small voltage measured, load fluctuations, and meter circuit contact resistances.
 - **Note:** To obtain accurate readings, keep the meter as far as possible from current-carrying conductors and the meter leads as short, direct, and at right angles to current-carrying conductors as possible. This minimizes the effect of induced voltages (transformer effect) in the vicinity of the current-carrying conductors.

- 3. Use an ammeter to measure the current flow through the circuit.
- 4. Calculate the contact resistance using the following formula:

Where:

V = measured voltage in *millivolts* I = measured current in amps

R = calculated resistance in milliohms

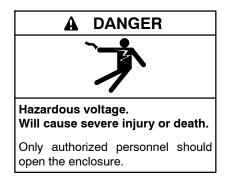
Compare the calculated values for resistance (R) to the values in the table in Figure 1-4. If the calculated resistance is significantly higher (2 times larger or more) than the value shown in the table, disconnect power, check the connections and lug torques, and repeat the test. If the second measurement also indicates that the resistance is too high, replace the contact. See the ATS parts catalog for replacement part ordering information. Refer to the Table of Contents in the front of this manual to locate the contact replacement procedure for your switch.

Transfer Switch Rating, Amps	Maximum Contact Resistance, Milliohms (m Ω)
30-200	0.250
225-400	0.200
600-800	0.175
1000-1200	0.085
1600-3000	0.050

Figure 1-4 Maximum Contact Resistance

Every Three Years

Test the wire insulation. Use the following procedure to check for insulation breakdown and replace any faulty components.



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Wire Insulation Breakdown Test Procedure

1. Disconnect all power sources by opening upstream circuit breakers or switches to the transfer switch. Disconnect the load from the transfer switch by opening circuit breakers or switches leading from the transfer switch. Disconnect the transfer switch wiring harness from the controller at connector P1.

- 2. Use a hi-pot tester or meggar to check the insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, and phase-to-ground if neutral and ground are isolated. For a hi-pot tester, the maximum potential is 500 VAC and the maximum test time is 1 second.
- 3. Verify that the measured insulation resistance exceeds 1.24 megohms (M Ω).
- 4. If the hi-pot tester indicates wire insulation breakdown or if the measured resistance is less than 1.24 M Ω , isolate the leakage current using an instrument designed for this purpose. Replace the faulty components.
 - Note: You may need to disconnect power conductors from the lugs to isolate the problem. If you disconnect the power conductors, see the transfer switch operation and installation manual for reconnection instructions.

Every Five Years

Check the normal and emergency source setpoint calibration according to the procedures in Section 2.5, System Settings.

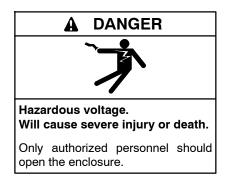
1.5 Service Schedule

Follow the service schedule below for the recommended service intervals. The transfer switch operator can perform tasks marked by an X. Have an

authorized distributor/dealer inspect the switch annually and perform all service marked by a D.

System Component or Procedure	See Section	Visually Inspect	Check	Adjust, Repair, or Replace	Clean	Test	Interval
Electrical System							
Check for signs of overheating or loose connections: discoloration of metal, melted plastic, or a burning odor.	1.3	х	х				Y
Check the transfer switch's external operating mechanism for cleanliness. Clean and relubricate if dirty.*	1.3	х		D	D		Y
Check wiring insulation for deterioration, cuts, or	4.0	Х					Y
abrasion. Repair or replace wiring to regain the properties of the original wiring.	1.3	D	D	D			Y
Check the transfer switch's main power switching mechanisms' mechanical operation and integrity.	1.3	D	D			D	Y
Tighten control and power wiring connections to specifications.	1.3		D	D			Y
Check the transfer switch's main power switching contacts' condition. Clean or replace the main contacts or replace the transfer switch assembly as necessary.	1.3	D		D	D		Y
Perform a millivolt drop test to check for high contact resistances on power circuits. Tighten connections, clean main contacts, or adjust or replace main contacts or transfer switch assembly to eliminate high contact resistances.	1.4.3		D	D	D	D	Y
Test wire and cable insulation for electrical breakdown.	1.4.3					D	Every 3 Years
Check calibration of voltage-sensing circuitry and setpoints, and recalibrate circuitry as necessary.	1.4.3		D			D	Every 5 Years
Control System							
Exercise the generator set without load.	1.4.1, O/I/M					Х	W
Test the transfer switch's automatic control system.	O/I/M	Х				Х	М
Test all LED indicators, time delays, and remote control systems for operation.	O/I/M	D	D	D		D	Y
General Equipment Condition							
Inspect the outside of the transfer switch for any signs of excessive vibration, leakage, high temperature, contamination, or deterioration.*	1.2	х			х		М
Check that all external hardware is in place, tightened, and not badly worn.	1.2	х	х	х			М
Inspect the inside of the transfer switch for any signs of vibration, leakage, noise, high temperature,		х					м
contamination, or deterioration. Check for metal discoloration, melted plastic, or a burning odor.*	1.3	D	D		D		Y
Check that all internal hardware is in place, tightened,	1.3	Х					М
and not badly worn.	1.0	D	D				Y
* Service more frequently if the ATS operates in extremely See Section: Read these sections carefully for additional Visually Inspect: Examine these items visually. Check: Requires physical contact with or movement of sy Adjust, Repair, or Replace: Includes tightening hardware a upon the severity of the problem. Clean: Remove accumulations of dirt and contaminants fro wiping with a dry cloth or brush. Do not use compressed air to damage.	information be stem compone and lubricating om external tra o clean the swit	fore attempt ents, or the u the mechani nsfer switch ich because	ise of non ism. May is compor <i>it can cau</i> s	visual indicat require replac tents or enclo se debris to lo	ions. cement o sure with	n a vacu	um cleaner or by
Test: May require tools, equipment, or training available only through an authorized distributor/dealer. Symbols used in the chart: O/I/M=See the transfer switch operation/installation manual. M=Monthly X= The transfer switch operator can perform these tasks. Q=Quarterly D=An authorized distributor/dealer must perform these tasks. S=Semiannually (every six months) W=Weekly Y=Yearly (annually)							

2.1 Initial Checks



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

When troubleshooting a problem, check the following things first.

- Check the Service Required LED and the transfer switch controller display for fault or warning indications. If a fault or warning is indicated, proceed to Section 2.10.
- Disconnect power to the transfer switch and check for loose connections. Check the source lugs, controller harnesses, and generator set engine start connection.
- Check the event history log. The log lists the 100 most recent transfer switch events, including transfers and DIP switch setting changes as well as faults and alarms. See Section 2.3 for instructions to view the event history log.
- Check the system settings and time delays. See Section 2.5, System Settings. Verify that the settings are correct and appropriate for the application.

Read and follow all safety precautions in this manual and on labels on the switch. Only trained and qualified personnel should service the transfer switch and connected equipment.

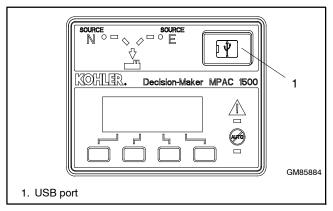
Refer to the wiring diagrams provided with the switch or the wiring diagram manual when troubleshooting the transfer switch and controller.

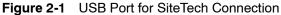
2.2 SiteTech Software

Kohler[®] SiteTech[®] software and a laptop computer connected to the controller through the USB port can be used to check the transfer switch status, change controller settings, view the event history, and update the application code on the controller. SiteTech software is available to Kohler authorized distributor and dealers.

Use a USB cable to connect the MPAC controller to the computer. The cable should have a male mini-B connector on one end for the controller and the appropriate connector for your computer's USB port on the other end. The USB port is located on the front of the controller. It is not necessary to open the ATS enclosure to connect your computer. See Figure 2-1 for the USB port location on the controller.

A sample SiteTech screen is shown in Figure 2-2. See TP-6701, SiteTech Software Operation Maual, for instructions to use the software.





		1		5	\	
S Kohle	r SiteTech		2	(a) (a)	BC B	
File Device						
📫 📑 🕨 Start En	gine 🔆 Update Firmware 🛛 🔒 🛛 📿	s 🗍 🖉 S	ync 🖁	Cut Show All	• Խ 🖌	Parm Name Filter
📑 📒 😸 Stop Er	gine 🔒 Change Password 🗠 🛛 🚩 🖤		eal Power	🛾 Copy 🛛 🕹 Expand A		▶
Add Reset F	aults 🔤 Notification Setup 🧕 🛛 Chain	Jes DeviceDetails	eactive Power 🛛 👔	Paste 🛛 🕂 Collapse /	Apply Discard All Changes Changes	
Setup	Device	Views	Cli	ipboard	Parameters	
MPAC Dm 1200						
	MPAC Device					
7 ´		r				
	Parameters Common Alarms Time B	ased Load Control	Exercise Setup	rog. Inputs Prog. Ou	utputs	
2						
2	Parameter	MPAC DM 1200				^
			_			
/	Accessory Setup A1					_
3	Source 1 System Configuration	400.01/				_
	Source 1 System Voltage	480.0 V 60.0 Hz				
	Source 1 System Frequency Source 1 Number Of Phases	3				ſ
	Source 1 Voltage Debounce Delay	0.5 s				
	Source 1 Unbalance Enabled	True				
	Source 1 Unbalance Voltage Dropout	20 %				
	Source 1 Unbalance Voltage Pickup	10 %				
	Source 1 High Voltage Pickup	95 %	4			
	Source 1 High Voltage Dropout	115 %				
	Source 1 Low Voltage Pickup	90 %				
	Source 1 Low Voltage Dropout	90 %				
0	MPAC Source 1 Calibration					
6	Source 2 System Configuration					
	MPAC Source 2 Calibration					
	L					
Event History			1.7	5 5		
Status Event Des			e and Time		Parameter1 Parameter	r2
	quire Standby Source Wednesday, June 11, 2014	- 1/1,	(2001 12:00:00 AM	Auxiliary Switch Open	1 0	*
1 Device 1 Connected						
1. Select Device D	etails View					
	roup (Parameters shown in this sam	nple screen)				
	sired menu and click on the arrow to					
4. Enter new settin						
5. Click Apply Changes to save new settings						
6. Event history						
Update Firmwar	e command (see Section 4.12)					

Figure 2-2 Sample SiteTech Screen for MPAC Controllers

2.3 View Event History

When troubleshooting, check the event history for faults, transfer attempts, or other events leading to the current condition. The history lists the 100 most recent transfer switch events, including transfers and DIP switch setting changes as well as faults and alarms.

From the main screen, step to View Event History and display recent events as shown in Figure 2-3. Possible event descriptions are listed in Figure 2-4.

A personal computer connected to the controller's USB port and Kohler SiteTech software can also be used to view the event history.

If a fault condition or alarm is displayed, proceed to Section 2.10.

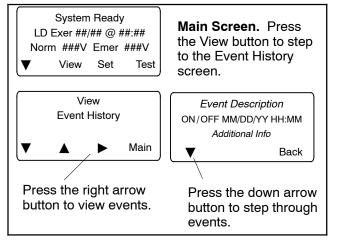


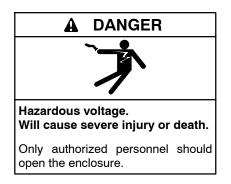
Figure 2-3 Viewing Event History

Event Descriptions

End Time Delay Btn	Low Battery Voltage
Test Btn	Remote Common Alarm
Exercise Btn	Bypass Contactor Dis
Lamp Test	3 Src System Disable
Service Req'd Reset	Over Frequency
Maint DIP Switch	Under Frequency
Pwd DIP Switch	Phase Loss
Manual Option Switch	Phase Rotation Error
New Module	Over Voltage L1-L2
Contactor in Off	Over Voltage L2-L3
Contactor in Src N	Over Voltage L3-L1
Contactor in Src E	Under Voltage L1-L2
Low Battery	Under Voltage L2-L3
Exerciser Active	Under Voltage L3-L1
Fail to Acquire Pref	Voltage Imbalance
Fail to Acquire Stby	Auto Loaded Test End
Fail to Sync	Test Loaded Changed
Fail to Transfer	Pref Source Changed
I/O Module Lost Comm	Reload Dflt Params
Aux Switch Fault	MODBUS Peak Shave
Aux Switch Open	MODBUS Forced to OFF
Breaker Trip	MODBUS System Test
Battery Backup Low	Battery Control Out
Rem End Time Delay	
Forced Trans to Off	
Peak Shave Mode	
Inhibit Transfer	
Remote Test	

Figure 2-4 Events

2.4 System Power



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

2.4.1 Verify Power to ATS

If the transfer switch display is off, check for power to the transfer switch. If the utility source is not available, check for emergency power. Follow the voltage check procedure in Section 2.4.2, Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks, to check voltage at the Source N (normal) or Source E (emergency) lugs.

If utility power is not available and the emergency generator set is not running, check that the generator set master switch is in the AUTO position. Verify that the generator set runs when the master switch is moved to the RUN position. If the engine does not start, troubleshoot the generator set as described in the generator set documentation. Otherwise, check the engine start circuit. See Section 4.7.

If the utility source is available but the transfer switch display is off, check for open source circuit breakers or switches. Disconnect power and verify that the transfer switch wiring harness is connected to the controller. See Figure 2-5.

An LED on the controller circuit board lights to indicate power to the controller. See Figure 2-6.

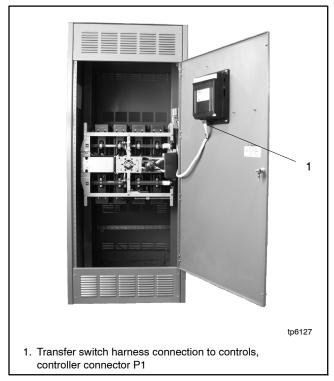


Figure 2-5 Transfer Switch Harness Connection to Control Board, Typical

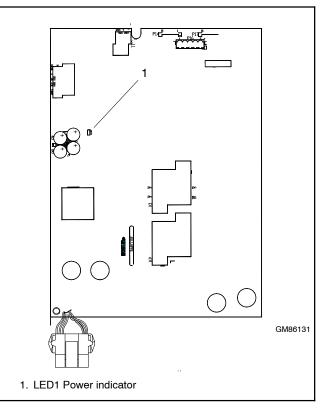


Figure 2-6 LED1 Power Indicator on Controller Circuit Board

2.4.2 Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks

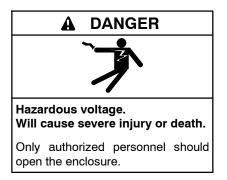
The voltage, frequency, and phase rotation of the transfer switch and the power sources must be the same to avoid damage to loads and the transfer switch. Compare the voltage and frequency ratings of the utility source, transfer switch, and generator set, and verify that the ratings are all the same.

Read and understand all instructions on installation drawings and labels on the switch. Note any optional accessories that have been furnished with the switch and review their operation.

Note: Source N is the source connected to the normal side of the transfer switch. Source E is the source connected to the emergency side of the transfer switch.

The voltage check procedure requires the following equipment:

- A digital voltmeter (DVM) with electrically insulated probes capable of measuring the rated voltage and frequency
- A phase rotation meter



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Measurement Procedure

- **Note:** Perform voltage checks in the order given to avoid damaging the transfer switch.
 - 1. Verify that the generator set master switch is in the OFF position and both power sources are disconnected from the transfer switch.
 - 2. Disconnect the power switching device and controller wiring harnesses at the inline disconnect plug, if they are connected.
 - 3. Manually operate the transfer switch to position E. See the transfer switch operation and installation manual for manual operation instructions.
 - 4. If Source N is a generator set, start the generator by moving the generator set master switch to the RUN position or pressing the RUN button on the generator controller.
 - 5. Close the Source N circuit breaker or switch.
 - 6. Use a voltmeter to check the Source N (normal) phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (if applicable) terminal voltages and frequency.
 - a. If Source N is the utility and the measured input does not match the voltage and frequency shown on the transfer switch nameplate, *STOP!* The transfer switch does not match the application—order the correct transfer switch.
 - b. If Source N is a generator set and the generator set output voltage and frequency do not match the nominal system voltage and frequency shown on the transfer switch nameplate, follow the manufacturer's instructions to adjust the generator set. The automatic transfer switch will only function with the rated system voltage and frequency specified on the nameplate.
 - 7. Use a phase rotation meter to check the phase rotation at the Source N (normal) terminals. Rewire the transfer switch Source N terminals to obtain the correct phase sequence if necessary.
 - **Note:** The default setting for the phase rotation on the controller is ABC. If the application uses a phase rotation of CBA, use the Set Sources screen to change the phase rotation setting on the controller. See the controller operation manual for instructions.
 - 8. If the source is a generator set, stop the generator set by moving the master switch to the OFF position.

- 9. Disconnect Source N by opening upstream circuit breakers or switches.
- 10. Manually operate the transfer switch to position N.
- 11. Repeat steps 4 through 8 for Source E. Then proceed to step 12.
- 12. Disconnect both sources to the transfer switch by opening the circuit breakers or switches.
- 13. Connect the power switching device and controller wiring harnesses together at the inline disconnect plug.
 - Note: Do not connect or disconnect the controller wiring harness when power is connected.
- 14. Close and lock the transfer switch enclosure door.
- 15. Reconnect both power sources by closing the circuit breakers or switches.
- 16. Move the generator set master switch to the AUTO position.
 - **Note:** If the engine cooldown time delay setting is not set to zero (default setting), the generator set may start and run until the Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC) ends.

2.5 System Settings

If the ATS does not recognize the source, check that the source voltage and frequency settings on the controller match the actual source parameters. Compare the controller settings to the ratings on the ATS nameplate and to the measured source parameters.

2.5.1 Controller Source Settings

Check the controller's source voltage, frequency, and phase settings. See the controller operation manual for instructions.

Check the controller settings and compare them to the voltage rating, frequency rating, and number of phases shown on the ATS nameplate. The nameplate is attached to the cover of the controller assembly, which is mounted on the inside of the transfer switch door. See Figure 2-7 for an illustration of the nameplate.

Note: The system voltage and frequency shown on the ATS nameplate must match the Source N and Source E voltage and frequency settings. Do not enter settings that do not match the nameplate ratings of the ATS.

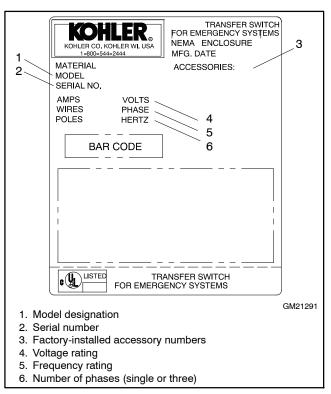


Figure 2-7 Typical Transfer Switch Nameplate

Use the procedure in Section 2.4.2 to measure the source voltage, frequency, and phase rotation, and compare the measured values to the controller settings. Follow the instructions in the controller operation manual to change the controller settings if they do not match the measured source parameters.

2.5.2 Voltage and Frequency Pickup and Dropout Settings

Figure 2-8 illustrates the relative values of the voltage pickup and dropout settings. Typical frequency pickup and dropout settings relate to the nominal source frequency in a similar way.

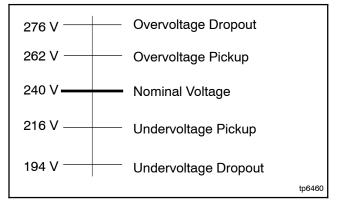


Figure 2-8 Relationship Between Voltage Pickup and Dropout Settings (default settings for 240-volt system shown)

If the source voltage rises above the overvoltage dropout setting or falls below the undervoltage dropout setting for a time longer than the debounce time, the controller will consider the source as failed. The source voltage must return to a level within the range of the pickup values for the controller to recognize the source as restored.

Choose pickup and dropout settings that allow a tolerable variation in the source parameters to prevent

nuisance transfers caused by small changes in the source voltage and frequency.

Voltage and Frequency Sensing			
Parameter	Default	Adjustment Range	
Undervoltage dropout	90% of pickup	75%-98%	
Undervoltage pickup	90% of nominal	85%-100%	
Overvoltage dropout *	115% of nominal*	106%-135%	
Overvoltage pickup	95% of dropout	95%-100%	
Voltage dropout time	0.5 sec.	0.1-9.9 sec.	
Unbalance enable	Disable	Enable/Disable	
Unbalance dropout	20%	5%-20%	
Unbalance pickup	10%	3%-18%	
* 690 volts, maximum. Default = 110% for 600 volt applications.			

Figure 2-9 Voltage Settings

Parameter	Default	Adjustment Range
Underfrequency dropout	99% of pickup	95%-99%
Underfrequency pickup	90% of nominal	80%-95%
Overfrequency dropout	101% of pickup	101%-115%
Overfrequency pickup	110% of nominal	105%-120%
Frequency dropout time	3 sec.	0.1-15 sec.

Figure 2-10 Frequency Settings

2.6 Time Delays

Check the time delays when troubleshooting problems with transfer switch operation.

Use the View Time Delays screen to check the settings for the adjustable time delays. Figure 2-11 shows the factory settings and adjustment ranges for the adjustable time delays. See the Operation Manual for more information.

Observe the controller's display to identify which time delay is executing at any given time. Initiate a test and observe as each programmed time delay executes. Compare the operation to the test sequence illustrated in the flowcharts in Figure 4-11 or Figure 4-10.

Time Delay Description	Description/Note	Default Time	Adjustment Range	
Engine Start, Source S2	Source S2 - Util/Gen and Gen/Gen modes	3 sec	0-6 sec*	
Engine Start, Source S1	Source S1 - Use for Gen/Gen mode	3 sec		
Engine Cooldown, Source S2	Source S2 - Util/Gen and Gen/Gen modes	5 sec		
Engine Cooldown, Source S1	Source S1 - Gen/Gen mode	2 sec		
Xfr Pref>Stby	Transfer delay, preferred to standby	3 sec		
Xfr Stby>Pref	Transfer delay, standby to preferred	15 min		
Xfr Off>Stby	Time in the OFF position (Preferred to Standby for programmed transition models only)	1 sec	0-60 min	
Xfr OFF>Pref	Time in the OFF position (Standby to Preferred for programmed transition models only)	1 sec		
Fail to Acquire Pref	If the preferred source does not reach acceptable voltage and stabilize within the allowed time, the Fail to Acquire Preferred Source fault is activated.	1 min		
Fail to Acquire Stby	If the standby source does not reach acceptable voltage and stabilize within the allowed time, the Fail to Acquire Standby Source fault is activated.	1 min		
In-Phase Xfr Fail (found in the Set Sources menu)	For in-phase monitoring: the time allowed for the two sources to come into synchronization within specified phase angle before a Fail to Sync fault is activated.	30 sec		
Load # Disc N>E	Disconnect load before-transfer to standby source. Used for time-based and current-based load control.	0 sec		
Load # Rec N>E	Reconnect load after-transfer to standby source. Used for time-based load control.	0 sec		
Load # Disc E>N	Disconnect load before-transfer to preferred source. Used for time-based and current-based load control.	0 sec		
Load # Rec E>N	Reconnect load after-transfer to preferred source. Used for time-based load control.	0 sec		
Load # Add Source1/Source2	For current-based load control.	0 sec		
Load # Remove Srce1/Srce2	For current-based load control.			
* The optional external battery n	nodule allows extended engine start time delays from 0-60 r	nin.		

Figure 2-11 Time Delays

2.7 Reset Data

Be sure to read and understand the information in this section before resetting.

2.7.1 Reset Maintenance Records

Reset the maintenance records after transfer switch service to update the last maintenance date and totals since reset that are displayed in the maintenance records screen.

2.7.2 Reset Event History

Resetting the event history clears the events from the event history log.

2.7.3 Reset Default Parameters

Resetting to the default parameters will reset **all** parameters, **including the system voltage and frequency**, to a factory default setting. The default system voltage and frequency settings may not match the settings for your application.

The transfer switch will not operate correctly if the system voltage and frequency do not match the sources. Use the Set Sources screen to set the system voltage and frequency after resetting to the default parameters. See the controller operation manual for instructions.

2.7.4 Reset and Disable Test Password

Reset the Test password to return the test password to the default, 0000.

Disable the test password to allow the user to start a test without entering a password.

Note: Disable the test password only during service unless the transfer switch is installed in a secure location.

2.7.5 Reset Data Procedure

Use the Reset Data menus to set records or parameters back to factory default settings. See Figure 2-12.

- 1. Use the black arrow buttons to step to the desired screen. See the following sections for information about each reset screen.
- 2. Press the open up arrow button to toggle Yes or No until Yes is displayed.
- 3. Press Save to reset the displayed records to the factory defaults. Pressing Back exits the screen without resetting.

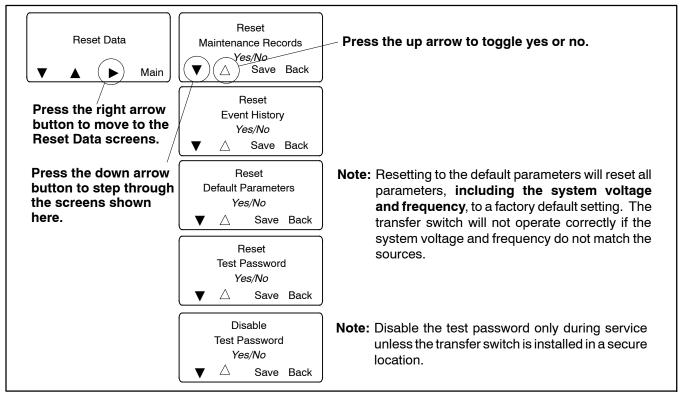


Figure 2-12 Reset Data

2.8 Warnings and Faults

When a fault exists, the System Alert indicator lights, a designated output and the common fault output are turned on, and an appropriate message is displayed to indicate the fault. See Figure 2-13 for the location of the System Alert indicator.

ATS warnings and faults are shown in Figure 2-14. There are three types of warning/fault conditions:

Warning. Warnings automatically reset with a source availability change or a transfer request.

Fault Requiring Manual Reset. Under these conditions, normal ATS operation is halted. Active modes are turned off. If the contactor is in the preferred source position, the engine cooldown time delay executes and the engine start contacts open, allowing the generator set to shut down. See Section 2.8.1 for instructions to reset faults.

Self Resetting Faults. Under these conditions, active modes are turned off. If the contactor is in the preferred source position, the engine cooldown time delay executes and the engine start contacts open, allowing the generator set to shut down. When the fault condition is corrected, the fault is automatically cleared from the controller and normal ATS operation continues.

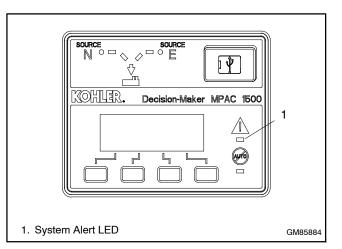


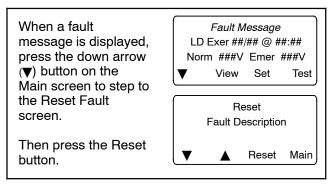
Figure 2-13 Fault Indication

Condition	Туре	Description	
Failure to Acquire Standby Source	Warning	The source voltage did not reach the acceptable range within a set time (see Time Delays). For example, the standby source generator set did not start.	
Failure to Acquire Preferred Source	Warning		
IPM Synching (In-Phase Monitor Synching)	Warning (status)	The two sources did not come into phase within the Fail to Synchronize time delay. Note: If the sources do become in phase, the warning is automatically cleared and normal ATS operation continues.	
External Battery Low	Warning	The voltage of the battery connected to the external battery supply module (EBSM) is low.	
Failure to Transfer	Warning	The signal to transfer is sent to the contactor and the main shaft auxiliary switch fails to indicate a complete ATS position change. The controller will attempt to transfer the unit three times before the fault is indicated.	
Auxiliary Switch Fault	Manual Reset Fault	The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in more than one position, or the position changed when no signal was sent to initiate the change.	
Auxiliary Switch Open	Manual Reset Fault	The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in neither position (all inputs are open).	
Src N (or Src E) Rotation Err	Self-Resetting Fault	The detected phase rotation of one or both sources does not match the preselected setting.	
I/O Module Lost Comm	Self-Resetting Fault	An I/O device has stopped communicating or does not have a correct address specified. Fault resets if communication is reestablished.	
Module Status Change	Self-Resetting Fault	An accessory module has been disconnected OR a new module is detected. See Section 2.8.2 to reset.	
Module Status Conflict	Self-Resetting Fault	An accessory module has been replaced with a different type of module. See Section 2.8.3 to correct.	
External Fault (Remote Common Alarm)	Self-Resetting Fault	The input contact assigned to the remote common alarm input function is closed.	

Figure 2-14 Warnings and Faults

2.8.1 Fault Reset

To clear a fault or warning condition and reset the System Alert LED, go to the Main screen and press the down arrow button to open the Reset screen. See Figure 2-13 and Figure 2-15. Then press the button labelled Reset. A fault reset does not change the controller settings.





2.8.2 Module Status Change

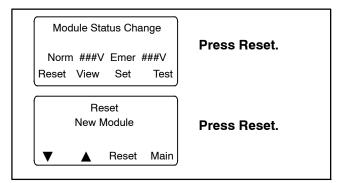
If the Module Status Change message appears on the controller display, first verify that the cable from the controller to the accessory module assembly is not loose or disconnected.

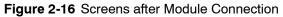
The Module Status Change message automatically clears if the fault condition is corrected (self-resetting fault).

Module Connection (new or reconnected module)

Installing or reconnecting one or more accessory modules triggers the Module Status Change message.

1. If the ATS display shows Module Status Change, press the Reset button. See Figure 2-16.





- 2. The ATS display will show Reset New Module. Press the Reset button from that screen. The controller recognizes the module type(s).
- 3. Navigate to the Set Input/Outputs>Set Aux I/O screen to check that the controller has recognized the connected modules. See Figure 2-17.

See the transfer switch operation/installation manual for instructions to assign programmable inputs and outputs to I/O modules or assign functions to the audible alarm for an Alarm Module.

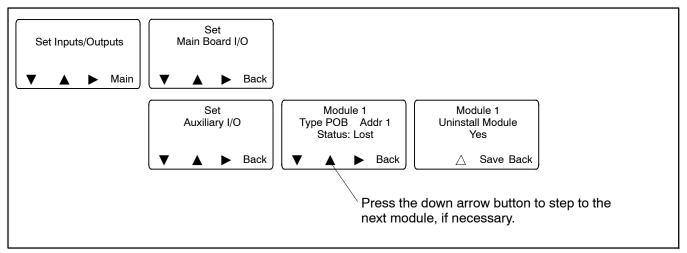
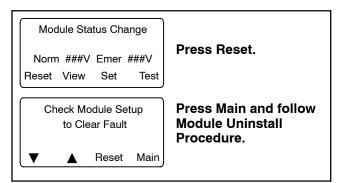
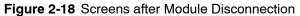


Figure 2-17 Uninstall Module

Disconnected Module

If one or more accessory modules are disconnected from the controller, the message Module Status Change appears. See Figure 2-18. Pressing the Reset button displays the message Check Module Setup to Clear Fault.





When modules are physically disconnected from the transfer switch, they must be uninstalled through the controller keypad. Use the following procedure to uninstall modules after disconnection.

Module Uninstall Procedure

- 1. If the ATS display shows Module Status Change, press the button labelled Reset.
- 2. If the ATS display shows Check Module Setup to Clear Fault,, press Main to return to the main screen.
- 3. Press Set to enter setup mode.
- 4. Enter the setup password.
- 5. Press the down arrow to step to the Set Inputs/Outputs screen. See Figure 2-17.
- 6. Navigate to the Set Auxiliary I/O screen. See Figure 2-17. Press the right arrow button to see the status of module 1. Press the down arrow to step to the next module, if necessary, until the screen shows Status: Lost.
- 7. Press the right arrow button to move to the Uninstall Module screen. Verify that the screen says Uninstall Module Yes. (Press the open arrow button to toggle no/yes, if necessary.)
- 8. When Yes is displayed, press Save to uninstall the module.
- 9. Repeat the uninstall procedure for additional modules, if necessary.

Other Module Status Change Conditions

A Module Status Change message that cannot be cleared as described above may indicate a failure of the controller's real-time clock. Carefully follow the procedures above to attempt to reset the fault. If the fault cannot be reset, replace the controller. See Section 4.13.

2.8.3 Module Status Conflict

The message Module Status Conflict appears if one type of module is replaced with another type of module that has the same address. Follow the procedure below to resolve the conflict.

Procedure to Clear a Module Status Conflict

- 1. Disconnect power to the transfer switch.
- 2. Disconnect the module.
- 3. Close the enclosure door and reconnect power to the ATS. The display will show Module Status Change.
- 4. Press the button labelled Reset. The display will show Check Module Setup to Clear Fault.
- 5. Follow the procedure in Section 2.8.2 to uninstall the module through the ATS controller keypad.
- 6. Disconnect power to the ATS.
- 7. Connect the new module.
- 8. Close the enclosure door and reconnect power to the ATS. The display will show Module Status Change. See Figure 2-16.
- 9. Press the button labeled Reset to display Reset New Module. Press the reset button from that screen. The controller will now recognize the new module type.
- 10. Navigate to the Set Auxiliary I/O screen to check the status and settings for the new module. See Figure 2-17. Press the right arrow button to see the status of module 1. Press the down arrow to step to the next module, if necessary,

See the transfer switch operation/installation manual for instructions to assign programmable inputs and outputs to I/O modules or assign functions to the audible alarm for an Alarm Module.

2.9 Common Alarms

Any of the functions listed in Figure 2-19 can be assigned to Common Alarms 1 and 2. Common alarms 1 and 2 can then be assigned to output functions which activate when any of the conditions assigned to the common alarm are present. Common Alarms 1 and 2 can also be set to sound the alarm horn on the optional Alarm Module.

Functions that can be Assigned to Common Alarms		
Aux Switch Fault *	Src E Over Freq	
Aux Switch Open *	Src E Over Voltage	
Battery Backup Low *	Src E Rotation Err *	
Contactor in Off	Src E Under Freq	
Contactor in Pref	Src E Under Voltage	
Contactor in Src E	Src E Voltage Unbal	
Contactor in Src N	Src N Loss of Phase	
Contactor in Stby	Src N Over Freq	
Exerciser Active	Src N Over Voltage	
Fail to Acquire Pref *	Src N Rotation Err *	
Fail to Acquire Stby *	Src N Under Freq	
Fail to Transfer *	Src N Under Voltage	
IPM Synching	Src N Voltage Unbal	
Load Bank Control	Stby Src Available	
Load Control Active	System Ready	
Low Battery *†	Test Mode Active	
Non-Emergency Trans	Critical Service Required	
Not in Auto	Man Transfer Waiting	
Peak Shave Active †	Module Lost Comm *	
Pref Src Available	Non-Critical Service Req	
Remote Common Alarm *	Source E Available	
Remote Monitor In #1-4	Source N Available	
Fail to Sync	Breaker Trip	
Src E Loss of Phase	Modbus-Controlled RDO #1-4	
 * Assigned to Critical Service Required † Assigned to Non-Critical Service Required 		

Figure 2-19 Common Alarm Functions

If the common alarm is activated, the specific condition that triggered the alarm will be shown on the ATS controller display screen. Check the display to identify the problem and then refer to the troubleshooting tables in Sections 2.10 and 2.11.

Use the View Common Alarms screen to identify which functions have been assigned to each common alarm. See the operation and installation manual for instructions to check the view screens and to change the settings, if necessary.

Selected functions as noted in Figure 2-19 are grouped into the Critical Service Required and Non-Critical Service Required functions. The Critical Service Required and Non-Critical Service Required functions can be assigned to activate the alarm horn on the optional Alarm Module. If any of the conditions included in the Critical Service Required or Non-Critical Service Required function occurs, the alarm horn will sound. The message on the ATS display will identify which condition (for example, Fail to Acquire Standby) triggered the alarm and caused the horn to sound.

2.10 Events and Faults

The following tables list the faults and alarms that may be shown on the controller's display screen or listed in the event history log. The tables also list the possible causes for each problem and suggested procedures to identify and correct the source of the problem. The event history log also lists transfers and other normal events not shown in these tables.

The event history can also be viewed in SiteTech[™] software. See the SiteTech Software Operation Manual for instructions.

Fault or Event Message	Possible Cause	e Check	
Overfrequency, Underfrequency	Frequency settings	Check that the system frequency setting matches the actual source frequency (50 or 60 Hz).	2.5
		Check the over/underfrequency pickup and dropout settings. See Section 2.5.2 and the Setup Program Operation Manual.	2.5
		Check that the frequency debounce setting is long enough to prevent nuisance faults caused by brief frequency variations.	2.5
	Source availability, stability	Check that the source frequency matches the nominal system frequency and stays within the range of the pickup and dropout settings.	2.4.2 2.5
	Source connections	Check for loose connections. Check wiring.	
Overvoltage, Undervoltage	Voltage settings	Check that the system voltage setting matches the actual source voltage.	2.4.2 2.5
		Check the over/undervoltage pickup and dropout settings.	2.5 2.5.2
		Check that the voltage debounce setting is long enough to prevent nuisance faults caused by brief voltage dips or spikes.	2.5
	Source availability, stability	Check that the source voltage matches the nominal system voltage and stays within the range of the pickup and dropout settings.	
	Source connections	Check for loose connections. Check wiring.	
	Calibration error	Check the ATS calibration.	
Loss of Phase	Single/three phase setting does not match source	Check that the controller single/three phase setting matches the source.	
	One phase of the source has been lost	Check that all phases of the source are available.	
	Source connections	Check for loose connections.	
Source Rotation Error	Phase rotation setting (ABC or BAC) does not match source	Check that the controller phase rotation setting matches the source phase rotation (ABC or BAC). Check the source connections to the transfer switch and verify that A,B, and C are connected to the appropriate lugs. Change the controller phase rotation setting or rewire the source connections if necessary.	
Failure to Transfer	Transfer switch mechanism problem	See Section 2.11, Troubleshooting.	2.11

Fault or Event Message	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
Auxiliary Switch Fault or	Controller cannot determine the	Check wiring and connections to position microswitches. See the schematic drawing for connections.	W/D
Auxiliary Switch Open	transfer switch position	Test position microswitch operation. Replace microswitch if necessary.	
		Transfer switch in intermediate position. Manually operate the transfer switch, following safety precautions and instructions for your model. See the Table of Contents for manual operation procedures for your unit.	TOC
		Check the control contact operation. Inspect for signs of coil damage or overheating and replace coil if necessary. See the Table of Contents for coil control contact test procedures for your unit.	тос
Failure to Acquire Standby	Generator set did not start	See Failure to Start Generator Set, below.	
	Open circuit breaker	Check and close ATS source and generator set circuit breakers.	
	ATS does not recognize the	Check source voltage, frequency, phase rotation settings and compare to actual values.	2.4.2 2.5
	standby source	Check for loose source connections. Check the labels on the switch for tightening torques.	1.3
		Check for open switch or circuit breaker to the source.	
		Check ATS calibration.	4.10
		Check voltage sensing. See Figure 2-21, Voltage Sensing Troubleshooting flowchart.	2.12
Failure to Acquire	Open circuit breaker	Check and close ATS source and generator set circuit breakers.	
Preferred	ATS does not recognize the source	Check source voltage, frequency, phase rotation settings and compare to actual values.	2.4.2 2.5
		Check for loose source connections. Check the labels on the switch for tightening torques.	1.3
		Check for open switch or circuit breaker.	
		Check ATS calibration.	4.10
		Check voltage sensing. See Figure 2-21, Voltage Sensing Troubleshooting flowchart.	2.12
External Battery Low	Low generator set engine starting battery voltage	Check battery connections and voltage. Charge or replace battery if voltage is low.	Generator set manuals
Inphase Monitor (IPM) Synching	The two sources did not synchronize within the Fail to	Adjust inphase monitor angle.	ATS O/I/M
	Sync time delay. The ATS will continue to monitor for synchronization.	It may be necessary to adjust the generator set frequency in order to achieve source synchronization.	Generator set manuals
Fail to Sync (closed-transition models)	The two sources did not synchronize within the Fail to	Check the synchronization settings for voltage differential, frequency differential, and phase angle. See TP-6714, MPAC 1500 Controller Operation Manual.	Controller Manual TP-6714
	Sync time delay. The ATS will continue to monitor for synchronization.	The programmed-transition override function can be set to allow a programmed-transition transfer in the event that the sources do not synchronize. See TP-6714 for instructions.	
		The IPM Synching output can be connected to customer-supplied equipment to boost the generator set if the sources do not synchronize.	

Fault or Event Message	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
Module Status Change	A new accessory module is detected	Press the reset button to open Reset New Module screen. Then press Reset again.	2.8.2
	A module has been disconnected	Check connections from the controller to the I/O module assembly and at the top of each I/O module.	2.8.2
		Verify that the module is securely installed.	
		If a module has been removed, go to Set Inputs/Outputs screen and uninstall the module.	
	Communication to an installed I/O module has been lost	Check I/O module connections.	2.8.2
	Real-time clock If the procedures in Section 2.8.2 fail to clear the error message,		2.8.2
	failure on controller board	replace the controller.	4.13
Module Status Conflict	One type of module was replaced with another type of module that has the same address	Follow the procedure in Section 2.8.3 to uninstall the old module and then install the new module.	2.8.3
External Fault	Fault condition in customer-supplied equipment connected to external input	Identify and correct the cause of the fault condition.	Manuals for connected equipment
	Loose or faulty connection	Check connection to external input.	ATS OIM

2.11 Troubleshooting Table

The following table lists potential problems with possible causes and suggested remedies. Section numbers in the last column refer to other sections of this manual. TOC refers to the Table of Contents in this manual; check the table of contents for service procedures for your size (amps) and type (standard or programmedtransition, standard or bypass/isolation) of transfer switch in Sections 7 through 10.

Always follow the safety precautions at the beginning of this manual when troubleshooting and servicing the transfer switch.

Reference	Description	Part Number
	Operation Manual:	
O/M	Decision-Maker MPAC 1200	TP-6866
	Decision-Maker MPAC 1500	TP-6883
	Operation/Installation Manual, Transfer Switch:	
O/I/M	KCS/KCP/KCC	TP-6833
	KBS/KBP/KBC	TP-6834
W/D	Wiring Diagram Manual	TP-6917

Figure 2-20 Troubleshooting Table References

Problem	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
Generator set engine does not start	Engine start time delay is running	Check the controller display to see if the engine start time delay is active. Wait for the engine start time dely to expire. Press End Delay button to end the delay early, if necessary.	2.6
		See the ATS controller Operation Manual for instructions to change the engine start time delay setting, if necessary.	O/M
	Loose engine start connection	Check for loose engine start connection on the ATS and the generator set. Tighten connections and/or replace wiring if necessary.	ATS O/I/M Generator manuals
	No engine start signal from the ATS	Follow the procedure in Section 4.7 to test the engine start contact operation.	4.7
	Generator set master switch not in the AUTO position	Check that the generator set is in AUTO. Refer to the generator manuals for instructions, if necessary.	Generator set
	Generator set problem	If the ATS is sending an engine start signal and the the generator set is in AUTO, troubleshoot the generator set for failure to start. Refer to the generator set and engine manuals for instructions.	manuals
Generator set engine runs when it should not	ATS does not recognize the Normal source	Is the normal (utility source available? Check the normal source available LED on the ATS controller. If not lit, check for utility voltage to the transfer switch normal lugs. check source connections to the transfer switch.	2.5
		Check that the switches or circuit breakers between the utility power source and the ATS are closed.	
		Check that the ATS settings for voltage, frequency, and phase rotation are correct for the normal source. Check the transfer switch volatage calibration.	
	ATS not in the expected position	Check the ATS position LEDs to verify tht the ATS is in the normal position.	4.1
		Check the position of the preferred source selector switch, if equipped. If the preferred source selector switch is set to Emergency, the ATS will remain inthe emergency position and generator set will run, even if the utility source is available.	

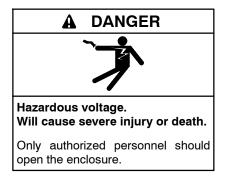
Problem	Possible Cause	Check	See Section	
Generator set engine runs when it should not (continued)	Exerciser is running	Check the controller display for Exerciser Active message. Press the END button to end an exercise run, if necessary.	O/M	
(continued)		A remote switch may be signalling an exercise run. Check for remote exercise inputs.		
	Test sequence is running	Check the controller display for indication that a test sequence is active. Press the END TEST button to end a test sequence, if necessary.	O/M	
		A remote switch may be signalling a test run. Check for remote test inputs.		
	Engine cooldown time delay operating	Check for Engine Cooldown message on the controller display. Press End Delay button to end the cooldown delay, if necessary. Check the ATS controller engine cooldown time delay setting.	2.6 O/M	
		Check the generator set controller for operation of a separate engine cooldown cycle.	Generato O/M	
	Engine start connection closed	Check the wiring and connections to the engine start contacts on the ATS and the generator set. Check for shorts or incorrect connections.	ATS O/I/M W/D	
		Test the engine start contact operation.	4.7	
		Disconnect the engine start leads. If the engine stops, the display shows System Ready, and the Normal source is available, check for continuity between pins 8 and 9 of the P1 plug. If there is continuity, the start relay is being held closed when it should be open. Replace the controller.		
	Generator set master switch not in AUTO	Move the generator set master switch to the AUTO position. Wait for the generator set engine cooldown delay, if necessary.	Generator set manuals	
	Other generator set problem	Disconnect the engine start leads from the ATS. If the engine continues to run, troubleshoot the generator set.		
Inphase monitor does not operate	Inphase monitor function not enabled	Check that the inphase monitor option in the Set Sources menu on the ATS controller is enabled.	O/M	
	Low source voltage	If voltage of the connected source falls below 70% of nominal, the inphase monitoring is terminated and transfer is allowed. Check source voltage and ATS system settings.	O/M	
	Inphase monitor option not available (programmed-transition models)	Not available on programmed-transition models. Center-OFF position makes the inphase monitor option unnecessary.	_	
Exerciser does not start generator set	Exerciser not set	Use View Exercise Setup screen to check exerciser settings. See the ATS controller operation manual for instructions to check and change the exerciser settings.	O/M	
	Check that exercise run duration is not set to zero	Use View Exercise Setup screen to check exerciser settings. See the ATS controller operation manual for instructions to check and change the exerciser settings.	O/M	
	Loose or open engine start connection	Check the wiring and connections to the engine start terminals on the ATS and the generator set. Engine start terminal locations vary with transfer switch model and size. See the ATS installation manual or ADV drawing for the engine strt terminal location, if necessary.	ATS O/I/N	

Problem	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
	Engine start problem	Follow the procedure in Section 4.7 to test the engine start operation. Also see <i>Generator set engine does not start</i> in this table.	4.7
Exerciser does not run regularly or at	Exerciser not set	Use View Exercise Setup screen to check exerciser settings.	O/M
all	Maintenance DIP switch SW1B closed	Check for Maintenance Mode message on controller display.	_
		Check the maintenance DIP switch setting.	4.9
	Exercise interval different than expected	Use View Exercise Setup screen to check exerciser settings.	O/M
Failure to transfer	Alternate source is not available	Check that the source available LED on the ATS controller is lit.	1.3 2.4.2
		Check the source connections to the ATS normal and/or emergency lugs.	2.5
		Check that circuit breakers and/or switches between the source and ATS are closed.	
		Check source voltage and frequency. See Section 2.4.2 for instructions.	
		Check that the ATS settings for voltage, frequency, and phase rotation are correct for the both sources.	
		Check the transfer switch voltage calibration. See Section 4.10 for instructions.	
	AC voltage sensing is incorrect	Perform troubleshooting procedures in Figure 2-21.	2.12
	Unloaded exercise selected	Use View Exercise Setup screen to check exerciser settings.	O/M
	Unloaded test sequence selected	Press the End Test button, wait for the test sequence to stop, and then select a Loaded or Auto Loaded test sequence.	ATS O/M
		For remote tests, check the Remote Test loaded/ unloaded setting. See the ATS Operation Manual for instructions.	
	Pre-transfer time delays operating	Check controller display for time delay indication. See the operation manual for information on time delays during normal operation.	ATS O/I/M
		Check the time delay settings on the ATS controller.	2.6
	Maintenance DIP switch enabled	Check DIP switch setting.	4.9
	Connected source available	Check the Source Available LEDs. if the normal or preferred source is available the ATS will not transfer automatically.	4.1
	Preferred source selection set to emergency and emergency source is available	Check the preferred source selection and the Source Available LEDs.	
	Supervised transfer control switch (optional) in manual position	Check the position of the supervised transfer control switch, if equipped. Move the switch to the TRANSFER or AUTO position, as appropriate for the application.	ATS O/I/M

Problem	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
Failure to transfer, continued	Fail to sync time delay expired (closed-transition models)	If the sources do not synchronize with the fail to sync time delay, the fail to sync message is displayed on the controller.	O/M
		The programmed-transition override function provides options for transfer after the fail to sync time delay expires. See instructions for programmed- transition override in the ATS controller operation manual.	
	In-phase monitor transfer angle setting (if enabled)	Check the transfer angle setting. A small transfer angle may prevent transfer because the two sources may not fall within range.	O/M
	Programmed-transition interface board (PTIB) malfunction. (programmed and closed- transition models only)	Check the connections and relays on the PTIB.	4.11
Slow or no transfer to utility	Perform the troubleshooting proce Figure 2-23 and Figure 2-24.	dures in the Transfer Troubleshooting flowchart in	2.12
Failure to transfer	Jammed or damaged solenoid	Inspect and test solenoid coil.	3.3
Transfer switch	Faulty or worn core spring	Inspect and replace damaged parts.	TOC
mechanical binding	Bent main contact shaft	Inspect and replace damaged parts.	TOC
	Jammed main contacts	Check for foreign object.	
	Contact lever or pushbutton jammed against solenoid counterweightTest control contacts. See the Table of Contents test procedures for your model transfer switch.		TOC
	Loose hardware.	Check for and tighten loose hardware.	1.3
	Accumulation of dirt or other foreign material	Clean. Lubricate if necessary.	1.3
Failure to transfer Transfer switch electrical	Damaged or wrong coil	Check for signs of overheating (warped or melted plastic, dark stains, etc.). Measure the coil resistance to check for damaged coil.	3.3
malfunction		Verify that the coil voltage rating matches the transfer switch voltage rating and source voltage.	
		Replace the coil and rectifier.	
	Damaged or wrong rectifier	Inspect for damage. Replace the rectifier and coil.	3.3
	Damaged or wrong resistor (Not used on all models. See the coil replacement procedures for your model to identify resistor.)	Inspect/test resistor (not used on all models). Replace resistor if damaged.	3.3 TOC
	Corroded or fused contacts	Inspect contacts. Clean or replace. Do not use an emery cloth or file. See the Table of Contents for contact replacement procedures for your model.	1.3 TOC
	Coil control contact operation	Test coil control contact operation. See the Table of Contents for control contact test procedures for your model transfer switch.	TOC
	Faulty connections	Check leads and harnesses for loose connections, broken leads, or incorrect connections.	W/D
	Wrong voltage	Check system voltage, controller system voltage and over/undervoltage pickup and dropout settings, and controller meter calibration.	2, 4

Problem	Possible Cause	Check	See Section
Chattering noise when attempting to	Coil control contact operation	See the Table of Contacts for control contact test procedures for your model transfer switch.	TOC
transfer	Low voltage	Check source voltage and connections.	2.4.2
	Incorrect spring	See the Table of Contents for coil replacement instructions for your model transfer switch.	TOC
	Wrong coil	Check coil voltage rating and verify that it matches the transfer switch voltage rating.	
No LEDs illuminated and/or display is blank	No power to the transfer switch	Check that source switches or circuit breakers between the sources and the transfer switch are closed.	_
		Verify that at least one source is available. Check for utility or gen set voltage to the ATS.	2.4.2
		Check source connections to the normal and emergency lugs on the ATS.	
	No power to the controller	Check that the transfer switch harness is connected to the controller.	Figure 2-5
		Check the harness for loose connections or broken leads (continuity check).	W/D
	One or more faulty LEDs	Press the Lamp Test button to check the operation of all LEDs.	4.1.2
		Replace the controller if one or more LEDs do not light during the lamp test.	4.13
		If no LEDs light during the lamp test, troubleshoot power and connections to the controller as described above.	4.4
	See Figure 2-22, Blank Display Tro	publeshooting.	2.12
Strange characters on controller display or controller lockup	See Figure 2-25, Troubleshooting	Display Errors or Controller Lockup.	2.12
Source available LED off when Source is available	Malfunctioning LED	Press the Lamp Test button to check the operation of all LEDs. Replace the controller if one or more LEDs do not light. If no LEDs light, troubleshoot power and connections to the controller.	4.1.2
	Source settings do not match actual source parameters	Check the source voltage, prequency, and phase rotation settings. See the ATS Operation Manual for instructions.	2.5
	Incorrect ATS meter calibration	Check calibration.	4.10
Position LED not lit	Position microswitch malfunction	Check the operation of the position microswitches.	4.8
	Transfer switch in intermediate position	Manually operate the transfer switch and check the position LED operation.	TOC
		Check the control contact operation.	TOC
		Check for evidence of solenoid coil damage. Test	3.3
		solenoid coil resistance and operation.	3.4
		Replace the coil if necessary.	TOC
	LEDs not functioning See No LEDs illuminated in this table.		

2.12 MPAC Controller Troubleshooting Flowcharts



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under) Problems with the MPAC controller can often be traced to incorrect controller settings, faulty wiring, or a bad circuit board. Use the troubleshooting flowcharts in this section to diagnose problems and identify the parts that require service or replacement. If the controller circuit board fails, replace the controller.

Use the troubleshooting flowcharts in Figure 2-21 through Figure 2-25 to diagnose and correct the following problems on the MPAC controller.

- Incorrect voltage sensing
- Blank display
- Slow or no transfer to utility
- Strange characters on display or controller lockup

Refer to the operation/installation manual and wiring diagrams provided with the transfer switch during the procedure. See Figure 2-26 for an illustration of the controller circuit board and contactor connection.

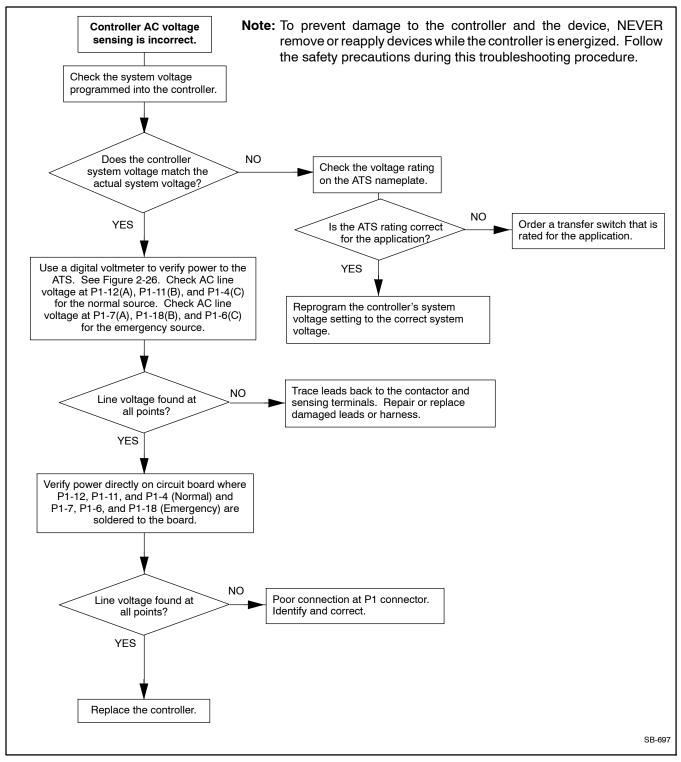


Figure 2-21 Voltage Sensing Troubleshooting

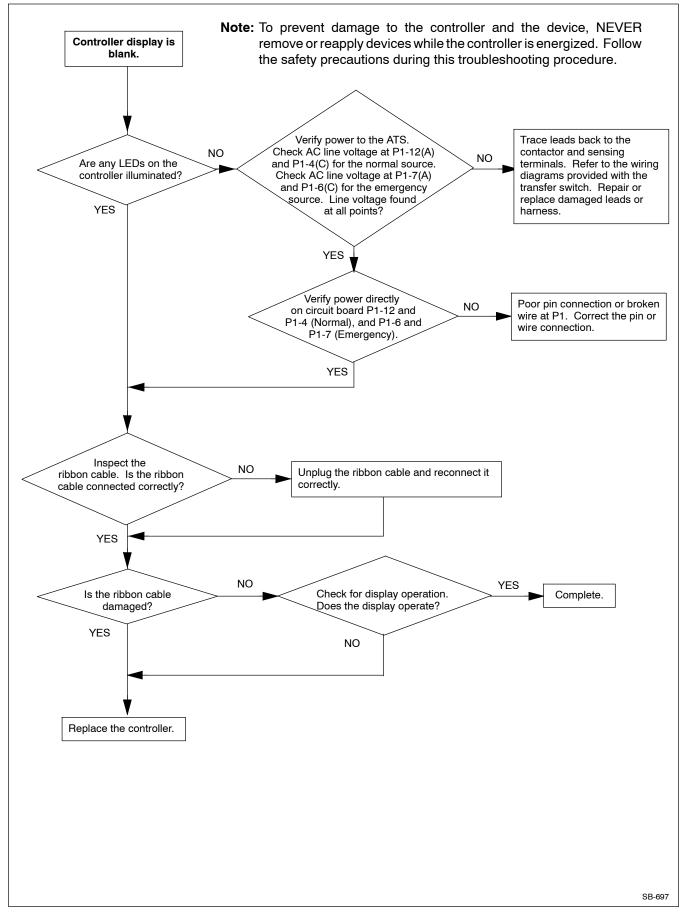


Figure 2-22 Blank Display Troubleshooting

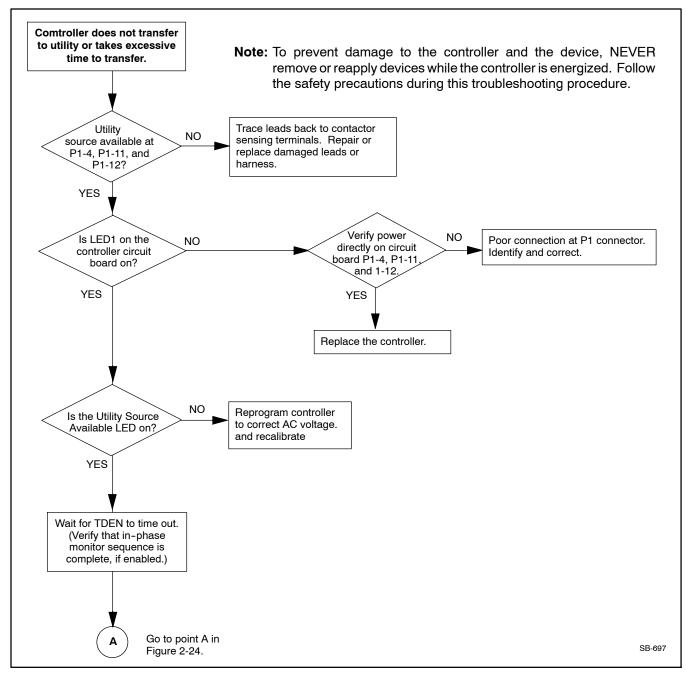


Figure 2-23 Transfer Troubleshooting, Part 1

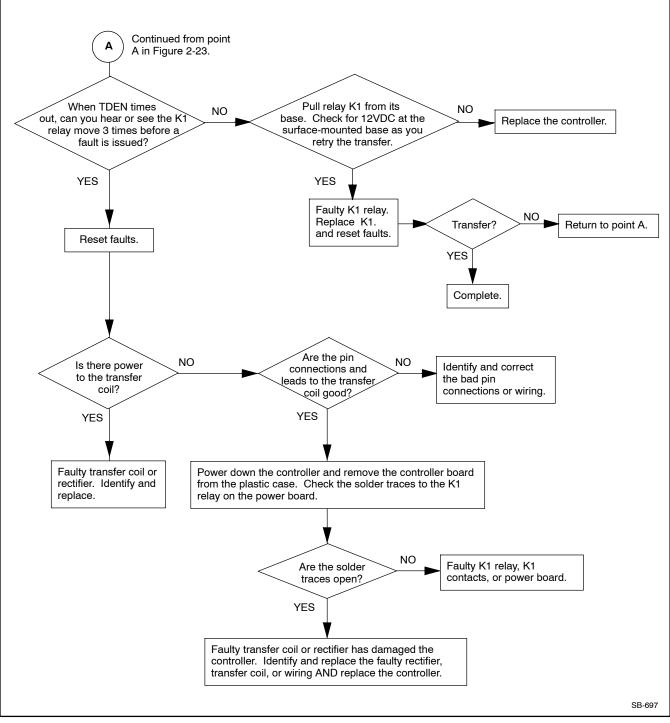


Figure 2-24 Transfer Troubleshooting, Part 2

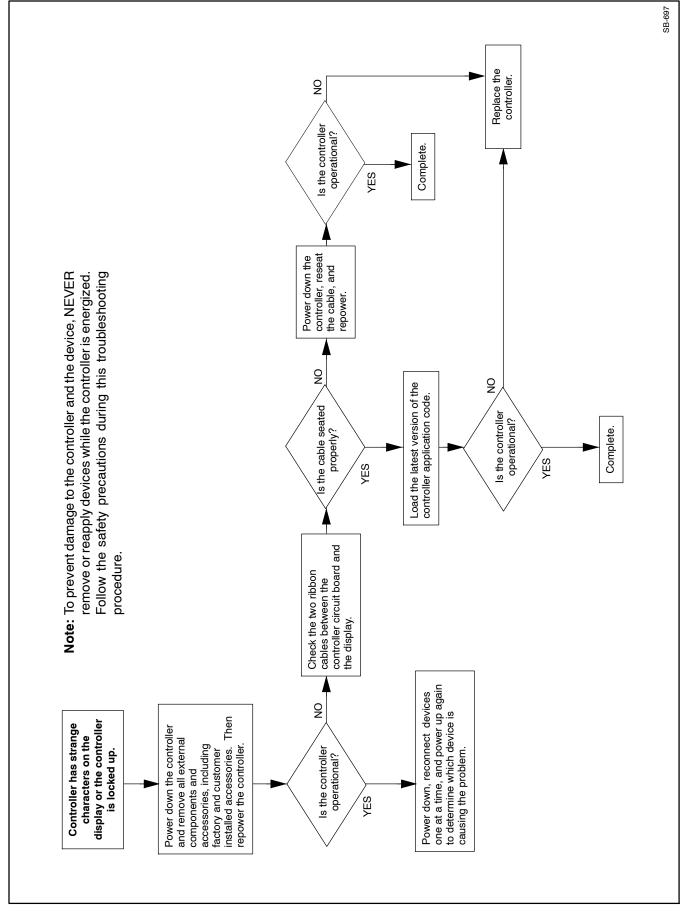


Figure 2-25 Troubleshooting Display Errors or Controller Lockup

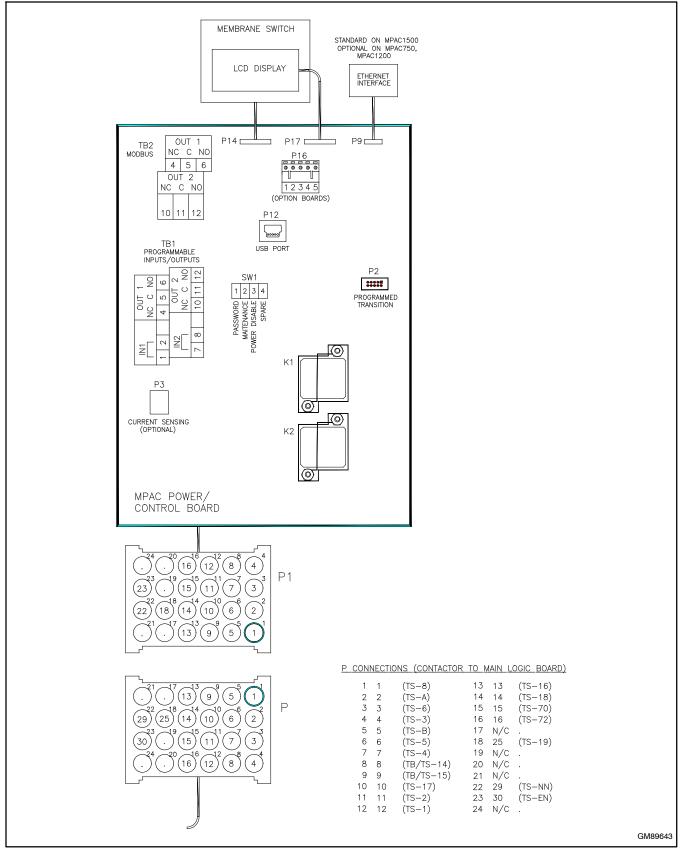


Figure 2-26 MPAC Controller Circuit Board and P1/P Connections

3.1 Transfer Switch Troubleshooting

When troubleshooting the transfer switch mechanism, always check for simple causes first: broken or loose wires, corroded contacts, exposure to dirt or foreign material, etc.

Check the time delays, source settings, and other system parameters as described in Sections 2 and 4 before concluding that there is a mechanical problem with the transfer switch. Many transfer problems can be traced to inappropriate controller settings.

Verify that the voltage on the nameplate matches the actual nominal source voltage. Use the procedure in Section 2.4.2, Source Voltage, Frequency, and Phase Rotation Checks, to measure the source voltage. Observe all Safety Precautions when taking voltage measurements. Verify that the measured voltage matches the transfer switch rated voltage.

Use the table in Section 2.11 to diagnose transfer switch problems. Refer to the Table of Contents to find the transfer switch test and service procedures for your unit.

3.2 Contacts

Use the millivolt drop test in Section 1.4.3 to identify damaged contacts. Replace contacts that have high resistance.

Refer to the Table of Contents to find the contact replacement procedures for your model transfer switch.

3.3 Solenoid Coil and Rectifier

Measure the coil resistance to check for a damaged coil. Coil resistances are listed in Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-3. Most damaged coils will result in an open circuit (very high resistance).

Replace the coil if an open circuit or a resistance value significantly different from the resistance shown in the table is found. Replace the rectifier whenever the coil is replaced. Refer to the Table of Contents to find the coil replacement procedures for your model transfer switch.

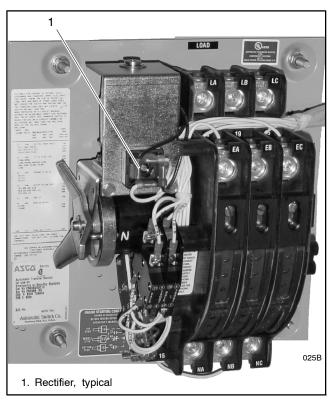


Figure 3-1 Rectifier Location (typical; 30–104 amp model shown)

Type (ATS or Bypass Switch)	Models	Amps	Number of Poles and Type	Voltage	Coil DC Resistance (ohms) ±10% @ 20ºC
		-		208	41.4
				240	67.8
			2-Pole	415	212
				480	256
470	KOO	30-200		600	343
ATS	KCS	230 A, \leq 480 V		208	25.7
			3-Pole,	240	41.4
			Switched Neutral, Overlapping	415	133.7
			Neutral	480	168.3
				600	256
				208	8.2
	KCS (600		2-Pole, 3-Pole,	240	8.2
ATS	Amp) KCP	150-600	Switched Neutral, Overlapping	415	28
	KCC		Neutral	480	42
				600	70
				208	15.02
				240	25.7
			2-Pole	415	67.8
				480	102.3
				600	102.3
			3-Pole	208	15.02
				240	15.02
ATS	KCS	230 A, 600 V 260/400		415	41.4
		200,100		480	67.8
				600	102.3
				208	11.3
			Switched Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	240	11.3
				415	41.4
				480	67.8
				600	102.3
			2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched	208	4.8
		600/800/1000/1200		240	6.1
			Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	415	19
	KCS			480	28
ATS	KCS			600	43
7110	KCC			190/208	2.2
			2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched	220/240	3.4
		1600/2000/3000	Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	380/400/415	8.5
				480	13.5
				600	21.3
				190/208	1.45
	KCS		2-Pole 3-Pole Switched	220/240	2.2
ATS	KCP	4000	2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	440/480	8.5
	KCC			380/400/415	5.4
				600	13.5

Figure 3-2 Coil Resistance Values, Transfer Switches

Type (ATS or Bypass Switch)	Туре	Amps	Number of Poles and Type (2), (3), (B3), (C3)	Voltage	Coil DC Resistance (ohms) ±10% @ 20ºC
				208	8.2
			2-Pole, 3-Pole,	240	8.2
		150-600	Switched Neutral, Overlapping	415	28
			Neutral	480	42
				600	70
				208	9.8
			2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	240	11.9
	KBS KBP KBC	600/800		415	37.4
				480	49.8
Durana /				600	84.4
Bypass/ Isolation Switch		1000/1200/1600/ 2000/3000	2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched Neutral, Overlapping Neutral	208	2.2
1301ation Owner				240	3.4
				415	8.5
				480	13.5
				600	21.3
				190/208	1.45
				220/240	2.2
		4000	2-Pole, 3-Pole, Switched Neutral,	440/480	8.5
		4000	Overlapping Neutral	380/400/4 15	5.4
				600	13.5

Figure 3-3 Coil Resistance Values, Bypass/Isolation Switches

3.4 Solenoid Operation

This section contains descriptions and diagrams of the solenoid coil operation. For complete diagrams, refer to the schematic diagrams provided with the transfer switch.

The ATS controller monitors the connected source and detects source failure, either a complete loss of the source or a source parameter that is outside the acceptable range. The controller starts the engine start time delay. If power is restored before the time delay ends, the controller resets the time delay and continues to monitor the source. If the source failure persists and the time delay ends, the controller closes the engine start contacts to signal the Source E generator set to start.

When Source E (or the standby source) becomes available, the controller starts the preferred-to-standby time delay (if not set to zero). When the time delay ends, relay K2 (ER) in the controller closes, applying power to the solenoid coil and initiating transfer.

Note: The K1 (NR) and K2 (ER) relays are energized for only 200 milliseconds to initiate transfer.

The solenoid power circuits vary for different ATS models. The following sections describe and illustrate the transfer sequence for the different models.

Control contacts (TS or CN and CE) control the amount of time that power is applied to the solenoid coil. The contacts open before the operating mechanism reaches Top Dead Center (TDC). Inertia carries the mechanism through TDC, and a spring in the solenoid assembly (or a second coil on some larger models) moves the mechanism into the Source E (or standby) position.

When Source N (or the preferred source) is restored, the controller starts the standby-to-preferred time delay. When the time delay ends, the controller's K1 (NR) relay closes, applying power to the solenoid coil and initiating transfer back to Source N (or the preferred source).

Programmed-transition models stop in the OFF position for a programmed length of time during transfer. The transfer-to-OFF sequence is controlled by the NR1 and ER1 relays on the programmed-transition interface interface board (PTIB).

The controller K1 and K2 relays and the PTIB relays are replaceable.

Note: Always check all wiring and connections before replacing parts.

Figure 3-4 explains the notation used in the solenoid operation diagrams in Figure 3-6 through Figure 3-15.

Legend:

K1 (NR), K2 (ER): Controller relays. Energized for 200 milliseconds to initiate transfer.

ERR, SER: Transfer switch relays.

K1' (NR1), K2' (ER1): Programmed-transition interface board relays.

TS (MUS), CN, CE: Coil control contacts (microswitches)

P Coil, S Coil: Solenoid operator coils

Power through the coil circuit.

	Solenoid Operation Diagrams			
Size, Amps	Transition	Connection	see Section:	
30-1200	Standard	S	3.4.1	
260-600	Standard	В	3.4.1	
1600-3000	Standard	S	3.4.2	
4000	Standard	S	3.4.1	
150-1200	Programmed	S, B	3.4.3	
1600-3000	Programmed	S, B	3.4.4	
150-1200	Closed	S, B	3.4.5	
1600-3000	Closed	S	3.4.6	

Figure 3-5 Operation Diagram Identification

3.4.1 30-1200 Amp Amp Standard Transition Models

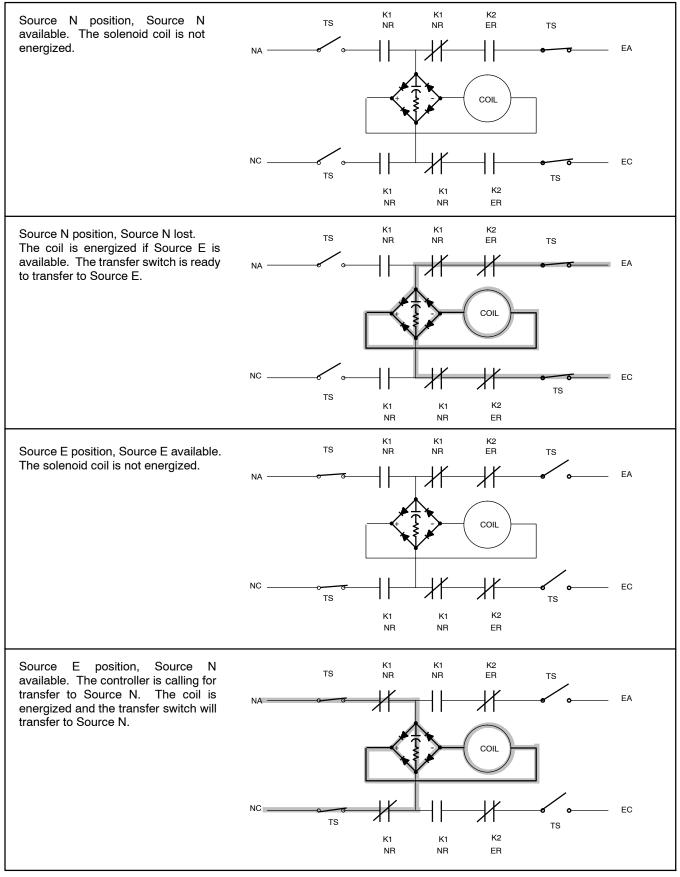


Figure 3-6 30–1200 Amp Amp Connection S and 260–600 Amp Connection B Standard-Transition Models, Transfer to Source N and Transfer Back to Source E

3.4.2 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models

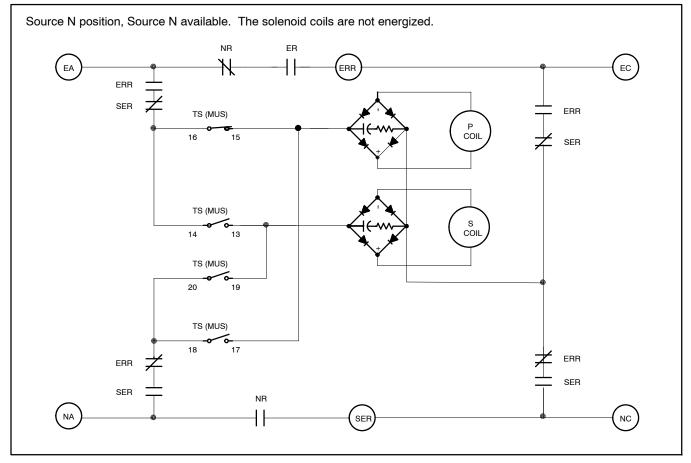


Figure 3-7 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models, Source N Position

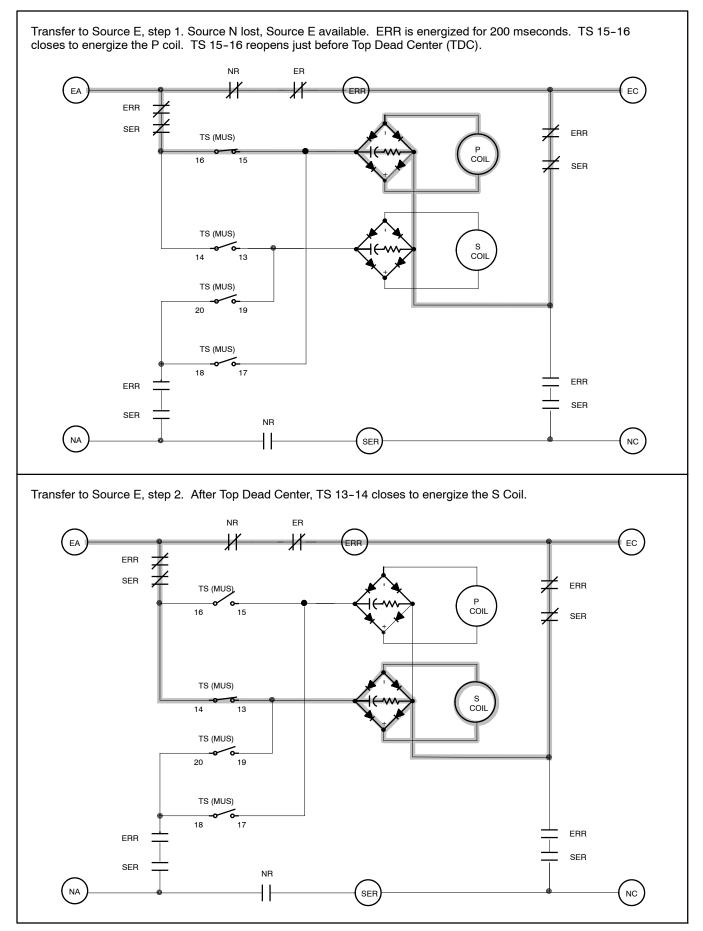


Figure 3-8 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models, Transfer to Source E

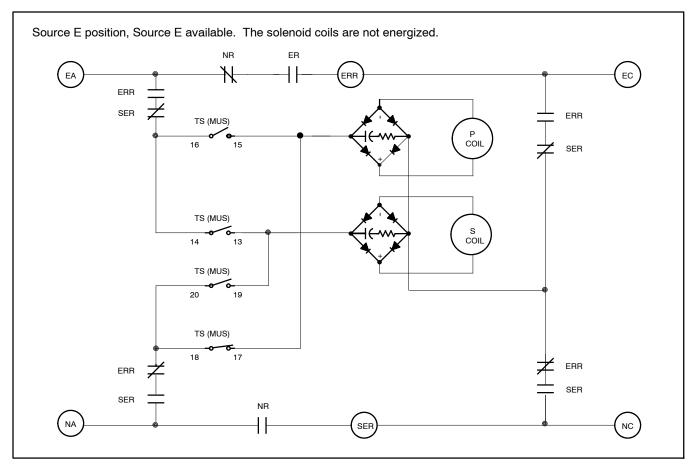


Figure 3-9 1600-4000 Amp Standard-Transition Models, Source E Position, Source E Available

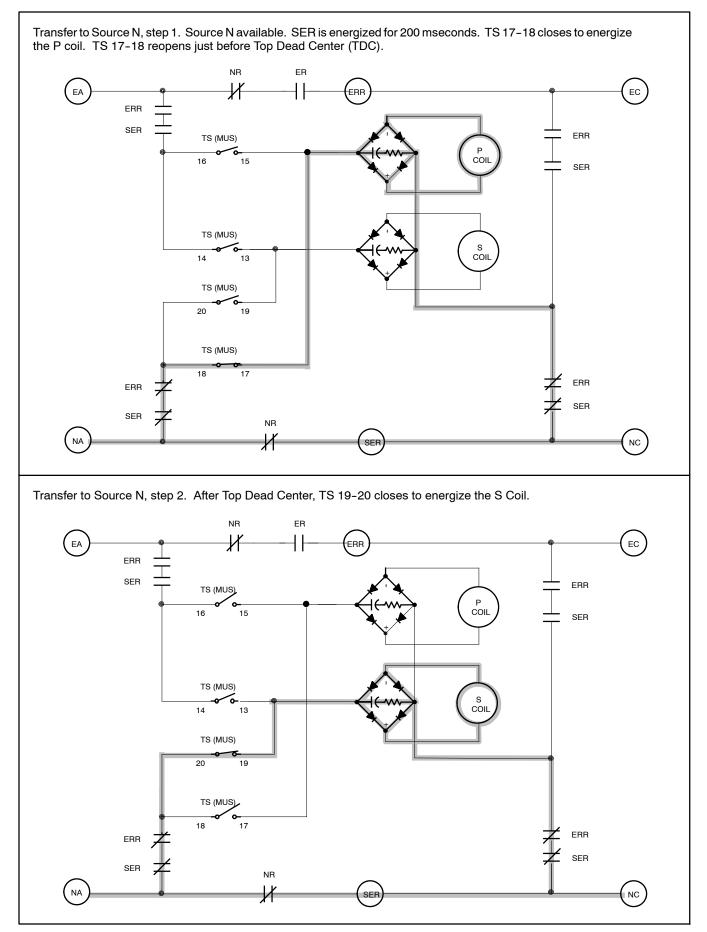


Figure 3-10 Standard-Transition 1600-4000 Amp Models, Transfer to Source N

3.4.3 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models

Replaceable relays ER1 and NR1 are mounted on the programmed-transition interface board (PTIB). Relays ER1 and NR1 are energized for only 200 msec during the transfer sequence.

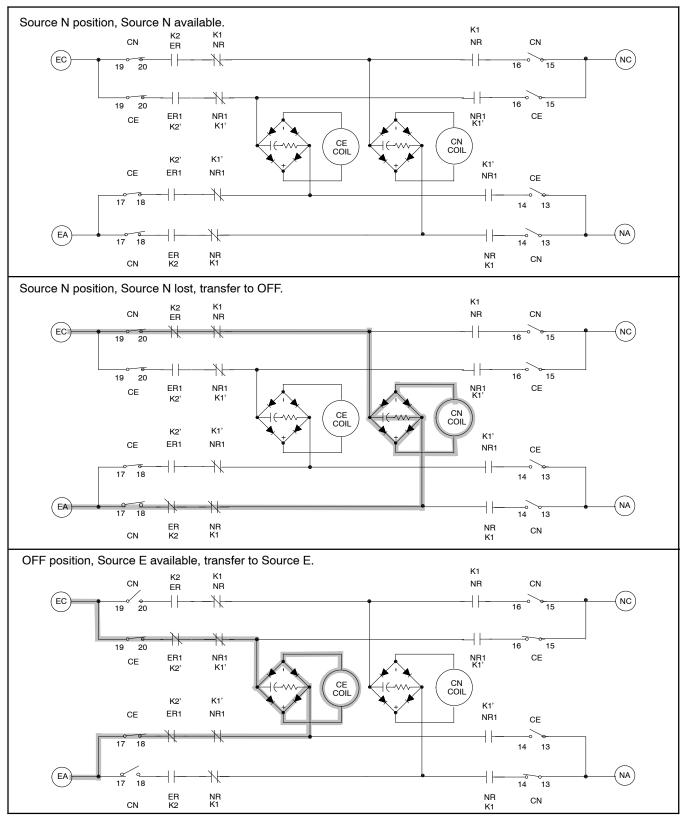


Figure 3-11 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models, Transfer from Source N to Source E

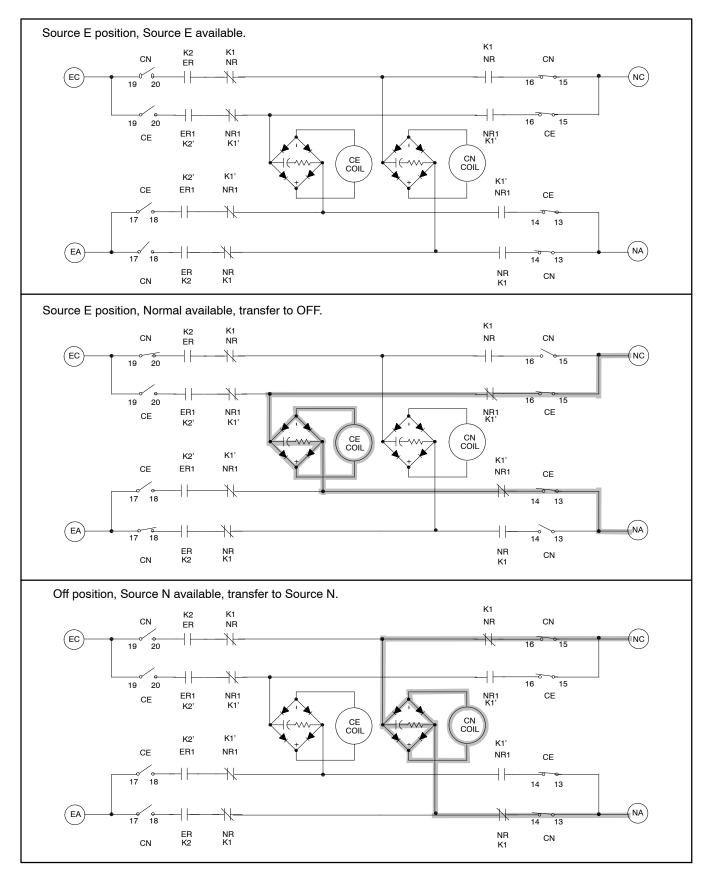


Figure 3-12 150-1200 Amp Programmed-Transition Models, Transfer from Source E to Source N

3.4.4 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition Models

The 1600–3000 amp programmed-transition models use two pairs of solenoid coils. Only the P coil is energized during transfers to the OFF position. During transfers from OFF to either source, the two coils in the pair are energized in sequence, the P coil first and then the S coil after the weight passes through top dead center (TDC).

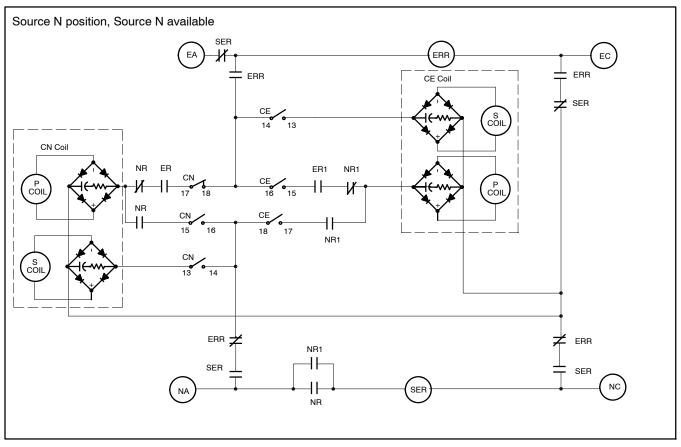


Figure 3-13 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition, Source N Position

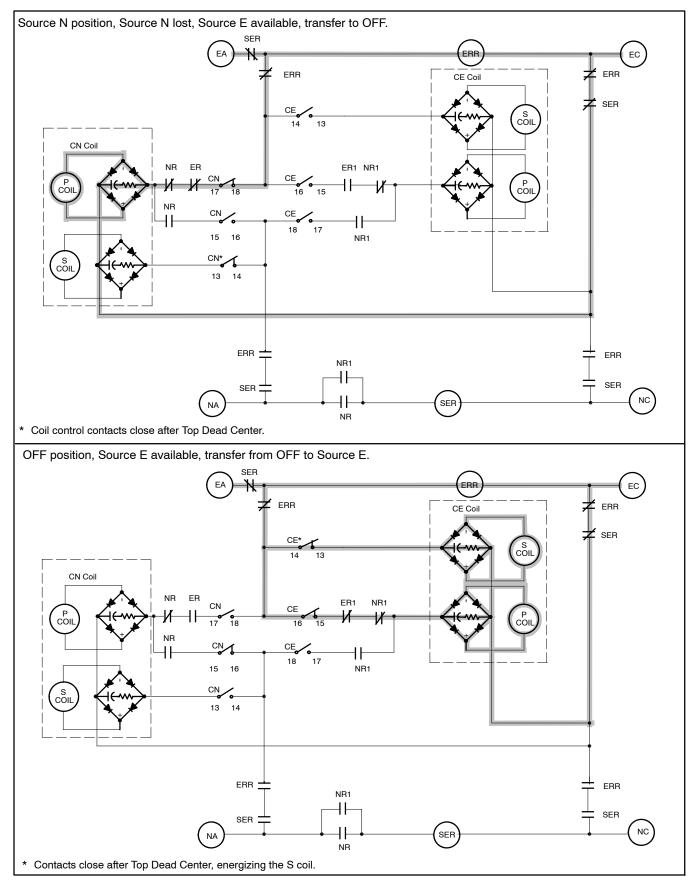


Figure 3-14 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition, Transfer to Source E

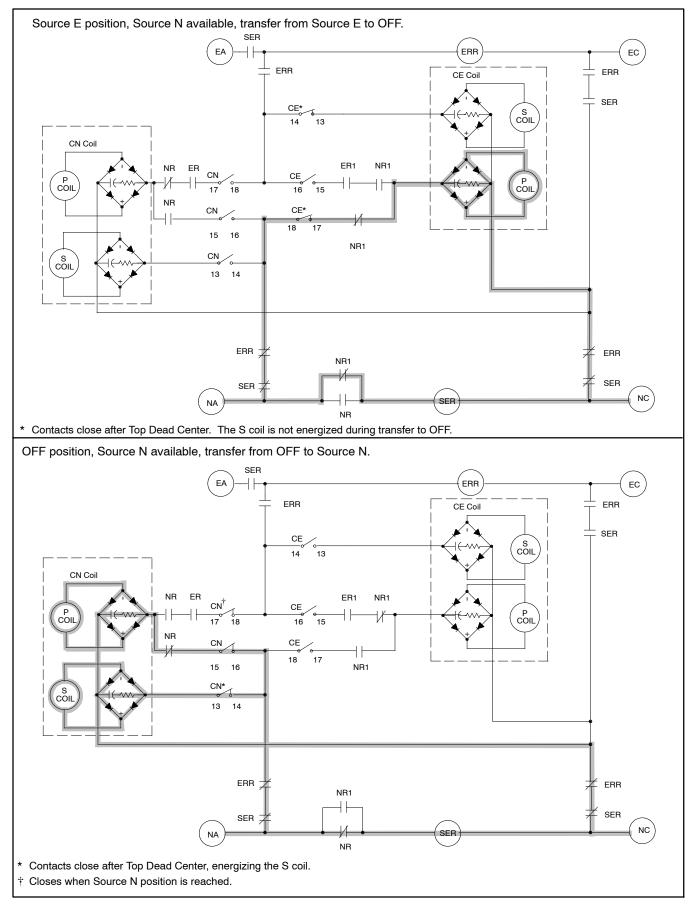


Figure 3-15 1600-4000 Amp Programmed-Transition, Transfer to Source N

3.4.5 150-1200 Amp Closed-Transition Models

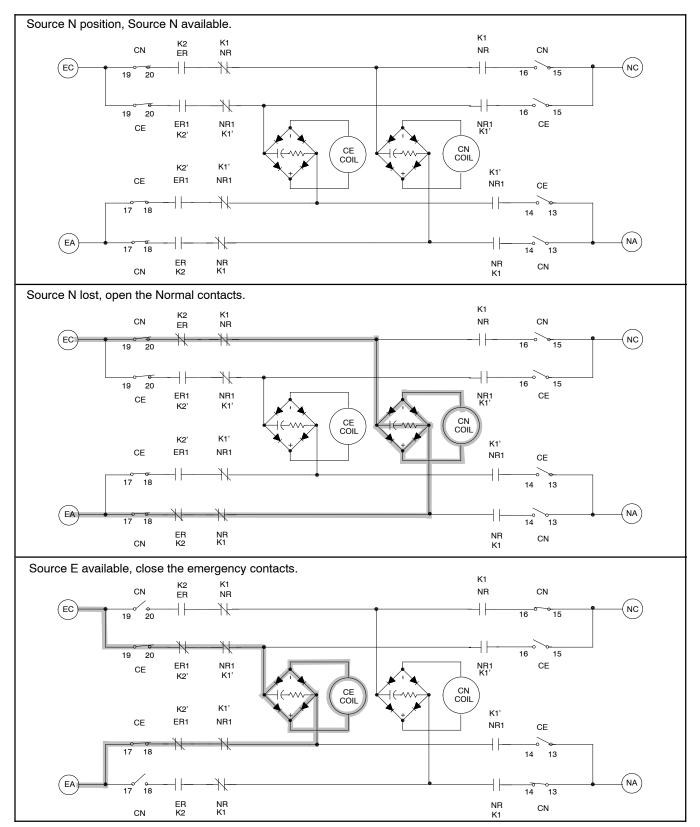


Figure 3-16 150-1200 Amp Closed-Transition Models, Transfer from Source N to Source E

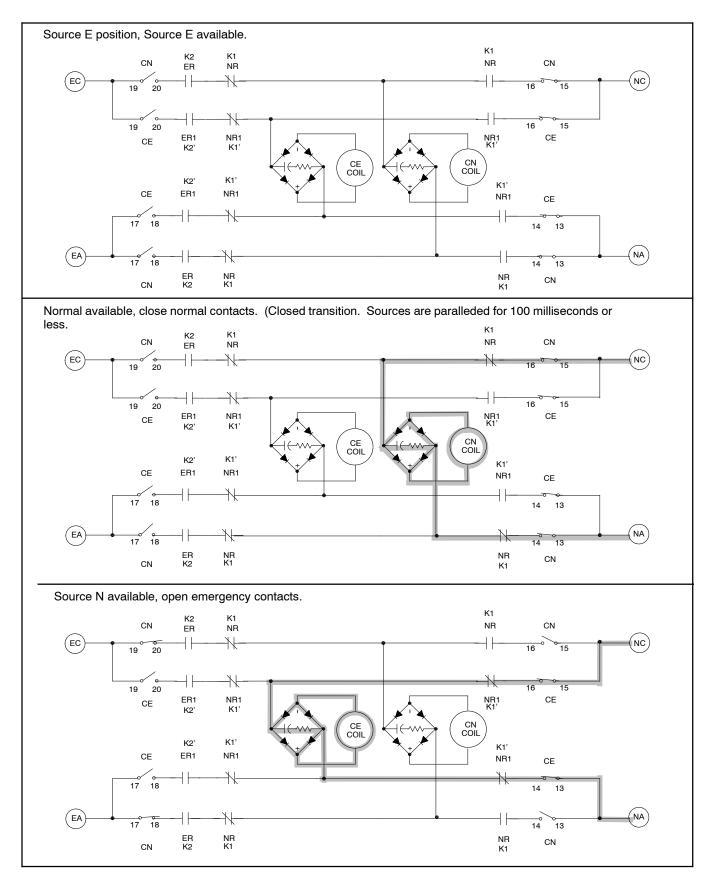


Figure 3-17 150-1200 Amp Closed-Transition Models, Transfer from Source E to Source N

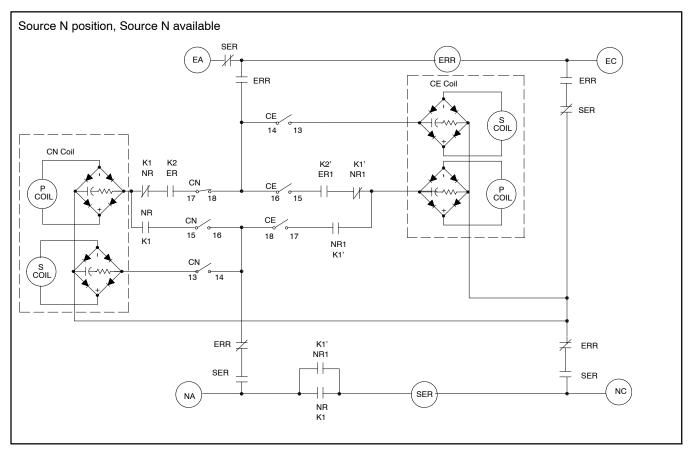


Figure 3-18 1600-4000 Amp Closed-Transition, Source N Position

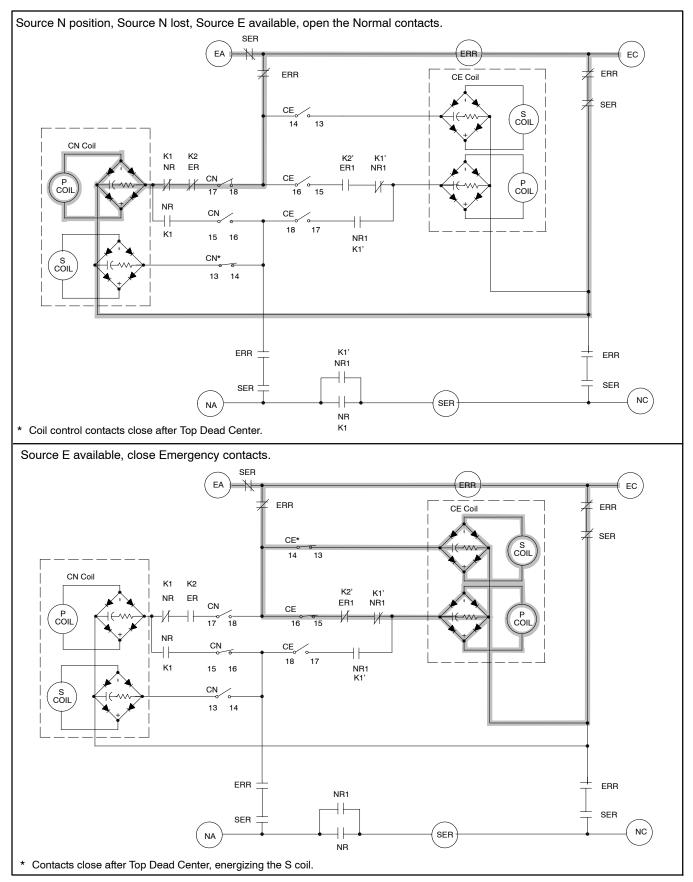


Figure 3-19 1600-4000 Amp Closed-Transition, Transfer to Source E

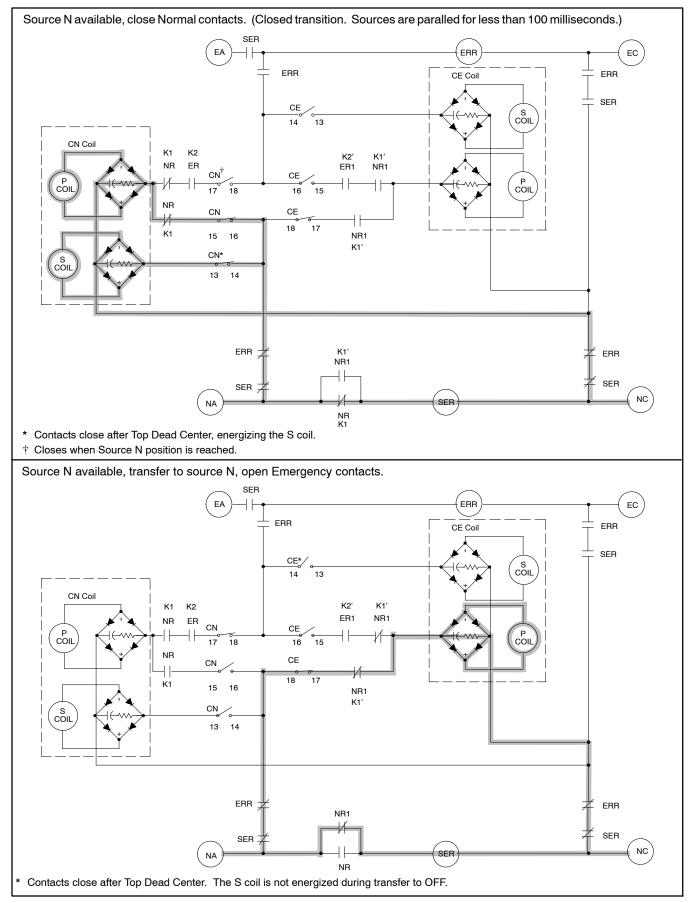


Figure 3-20 1600-4000 Amp Closed-Transition, Transfer to Source N

Notes

4.1 User Interface Panel

The user interface panel is located on the transfer switch door. Figure 4-2 shows the user interface panel for the Decision-Maker® MPAC 1200 and 1500 controllers.

4.1.1 Display

The four-line display on the Decision-Maker[®] MPAC 1200 and MPAC 1500 controllers indicates transfer switch status and setup, including the following:

- System status
- Faults and warnings
- Active time delays
- Source voltages
- Source frequency (Hz)
- Current (amps)
- Source setup information
- Time and date
- Time and date of next scheduled exercise

The display also identifies the pushbutton functions, which can change from screen-to-screen.

4.1.2 Lamp Test

The lamp test can be preformed on MPAC 1200 and MPAC 1500 controllers. To test the LEDs on the controller's user interface, go to the Main screen. Press the down arrow button once, then press the Lamp Test button and verify that all 6 LEDs on the user interface illuminate. See Figure 4-1.

LD Exer 12	n Ready /14 @ 16:00 É Emer 480V	Press the down arrow button.
▼ View	Set Test	.)
Norm AB ##Hz ###V	BC AC ###V ###V	Press and hold the Lamp Test button.
▼ ▲	Lamp Test Main	



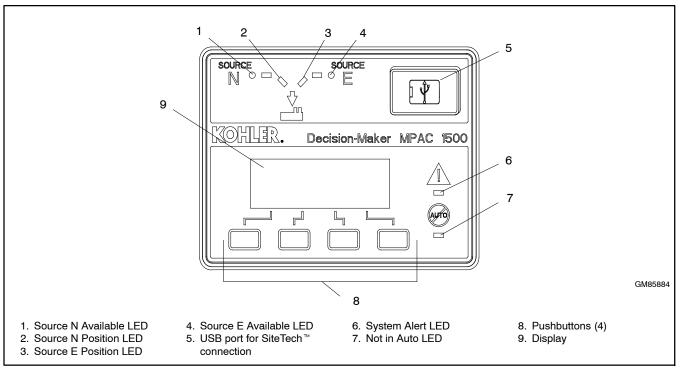


Figure 4-2 User Interface Panel, MPAC 1200/1500 Controller

4.1.3 LED Indicators

LEDs on the user interface indicate contactor position, source availability, faults, and other conditions. Figure 4-3 describes the functions of the LED indicators. See Section 2.8 for more information about warnings and faults.

LED Indicator	Condition
Source N Available, Green	Source N is available.
Source E Available, Red	Source E is available.
Position A, Green	Contactor is in Normal positon.
Position B, Red	Contactor is in Emergency position.
System Alert, Red	Fault. Identify and correct the cause of the fault condition, then reset faults at the controller. See Section 2.8.
	Input active: Low Battery Voltage or Remote Common Alarm.
Not in Auto, Red	ATS is not set for automatic operation or a load shed (forced transfer to OFF) sequence is active.
	Flashes for manual transfer waiting.
	Input active: Inhibit Transfer or Forced Transfer to OFF.

Figure 4-3 User Interface LED Indicators

4.1.4 Pushbuttons

The MPAC 1200 and MPAC 1500 controller user interface panels have four pushbuttons below the display. Pushbutton functions are shown above each button in the last line of the display and can change from screen-to-screen.

The pushbutton functions are defined in Figure 4-4. See the controller operation manual for instructions to use the pushbuttons to navigate the controller menus and change settings.

- ▼ Down arrow (closed). Step down to the next screen or scroll through a list.
- ▲ Up arrow (closed). Step back to the previous screen.
- Right arrow (closed). Move to the next submenu.
- \bigtriangleup Up arrow (open). Increases the selected numerical value.
- \bigtriangledown Down arrow (open). Decreases the selected numerical value.
- Right arrow (open). Steps to the next digit in a selected numerical value.
- Back Steps back to the previous screen or submenu.
- End Ends the current time delay. Delay
- End Ends an active test sequence. See Section 4.5.
- OK Enters the displayed numerical value

(password or setting).

- Main Returns to the main screen.
- Next Steps to the next parameter in an item with multiple settings (for example, in Exerciser Setup).
- Reset Reset the fault condition shown on the display, or reset an accessory module after connection.
- Save Saves settings shown on the display.
- Set From the main screen, moves to the first setup screen.
- Start From the Test screen, starts the test sequence.
- Test From the main screen, moves to the test sequence screens.

View From the main screen, moves to the first view screen.

Figure 4-4 MPAC 1200/1500 Pushbutton Functions

4.2 Controller Connections

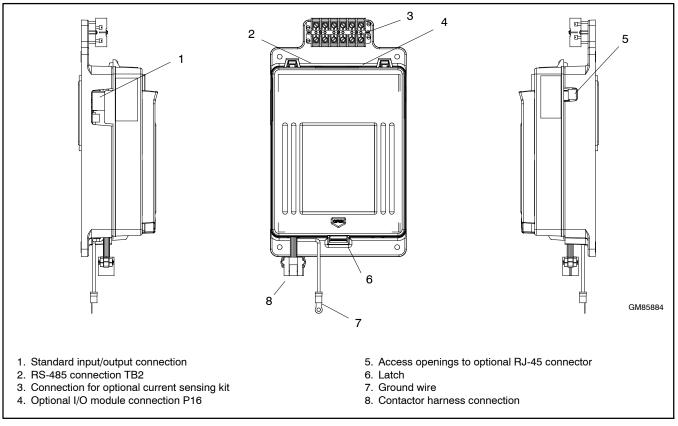


Figure 4-5 Controller

4.3 Controller Parts

These controller parts are replaceable:

- Relays K1 and K2
- Programmed-transition interface board (PTIB)
- Ethernet communication board
- Ribbon cables for PTIB and Ethernet boards
- Controller assembly, which includes the controller circuit board with contactor connector P1, K1 and K2

relays, plastic housing, and user interface with ribbon cable.

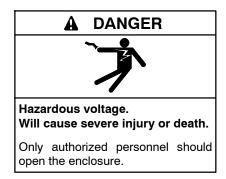
These controller parts are NOT replaceable:

- Controller circuit board
- User interface

If the troubleshooting procedures find that the controller circuit board or user interface assembly is damaged or has failed, replace the controller assembly.

Please refer to the Parts Catalog or Kohler Power Plus online parts system for replacement part numbers.

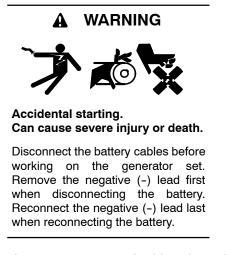
4.4 Controller Power



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically.

(600 volts and under)

4.4.1 Controller Disconnect Switch



Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

The controller disconnect switch allows disconnection of the power to the controller during maintenance and service. See Figure 4-6. **Note:** Disable the generator set before using the controller disconnect switch to disconnect power to the ATS controls.

Disconnecting power to the controls will cause the ATS to send an engine start signal to the generator set. Prevent the generator set from starting by pressing the OFF button on the generator set controller and disconnecting the battery charger and battery. Refer to the generator set operation manual for specific instructions.

The switch has two positions, auto (I) and disconnect (0). Move the controller disconnect switch to the 0 position to disconnect power to the ATS controller. After maintenance or service, move the switch to the I position to reconnect power. Follow the instructions in the generator set documentation to reenable the generator set.

The controller disconnect switch is not available for service entrance models, which are equipped with a control circuit isolation switch as standard equipment.



Figure 4-6 Controller Disconnect Switch

4.4.2 Controller Power Supply

The controller converts AC line voltage to DC voltage. Line voltage or DC voltage from an external battery connected through an External Battery Supply Module (EBSM) will cause LED1 on the controller's power board to light. See Figure 4-7 for the LED location.

- If the Normal or Emergency source is available but the controller display is dark, check LED1 on the controller circuit board. See Figure 4-7. LED1 lights when voltage is available for the controller.
- **Note:** Disconnect power to the controller before disconnecting the I/O module assembly at P16.
- If the transfer switch is equipped with an EBSM, disconnect power to the controller. Then disconnect the I/O module assembly at connector P16 on the controller to remove the external battery supply. Then check LED1 with the Normal or Emergency source available.
- If LED1 lights but the controller display is dark, check the two ribbon cables between the controller circuit board and the display to make sure that they are seated properly. If not, reseat the cables. If the display remains dark, replace the controller.
- If LED1 does not light when the Normal or Emergency source is available, check for line voltage to the controller using the following procedure.

Check for Line Voltage to the Controller

- 1. Disconnect power to the transfer switch by opening circuit breakers or switches.
- 2. Disconnect the transfer switch wiring harness from the controller at the 24-pin connector.
- 3. Reapply power to the transfer switch.
- 4. Check for voltage across the wiring harness pins. Observe all Safety Precautions when checking the voltage.
 - a. If Source N is available, check for line voltage across pins 4 and 12 of the transfer switch wiring harness connector.
 - b. If Source E is powering the transfer switch, check for line voltage across pins 6 and 7 of the connector.

If there is no power to the pins checked in step 4, check the wiring harness continuity. Replace the harness if faulty or damaged.

If there is power to the pins checked in step 4 but LED1 on the power board does not light when power is connected, replace the controller.

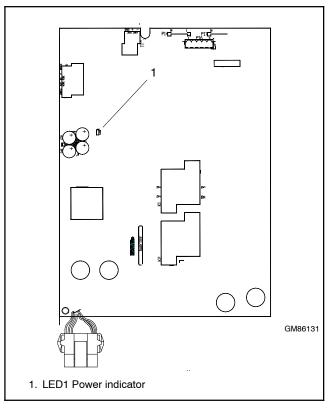


Figure 4-7 LED1 Location on MPAC Controller Circuit Board

4.5 System Test

Use the system test feature to:

- Start and run the generator set, or
- Simulate a preferred source failure, resulting in a transfer to the standby source.

A password is required to activate the system test, ensuring that only authorized personnel can start a test. Pressing the Test pushbutton signals the controller to initiate the system test sequence.

To check the source voltage and frequency while a test is running, press the Main button. Press the Test button to return to the test sequence screens.

Note: If the standby source fails during a test, the ATS will immediately attempt to transfer to the preferred source.

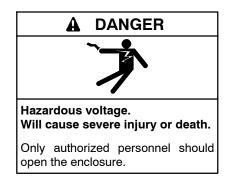
During a system test, if the emergency source becomes unavailable based on its preset operating parameters, the fail to acquire standby signal is indicated immediately, and the test is terminated. If the contactor is in the standby position, it transfers immediately to the preferred position.

Faults such as failure to acquire the standby source or failure to transfer will affect the test sequence. Refer to the troubleshooting tables and flowcharts in Section 2 for instructions to diagnose and correct faults.

Load control time delay settings may affect the test sequences.

Check the preferred source selection. The test procedure assumes that Source N is the preferred source.

If the transfer switch is equipped with a supervised transfer switch, verify that it is set to the Auto position.



Test Procedure

- **Note:** Close and lock the enclosure door before starting the test procedure.
 - 1. Check the controller LED indicators to verify that the Position N and Source N Available indicators are lit.
 - 2. Verify that the generator set is in AUTO.
 - 3. Refer to Figure 4-8. From the main screen, press the Test button. Enter the test password when prompted and press OK.
 - 4. Press the down arrow button until the desired type of test is displayed. The different tests are described in sections 4.5.1 through 4.5.5.
 - 5. Press the Start button.
 - 6. Verify that the generator set starts and the Source E Available LED lights.
 - 7. Observe the controller LEDs and display during the test. Verify that the the system operates as described in the following sections.
 - 8. Press the End Test button.
 - Note: An Auto Load test will end automatically after the set time.

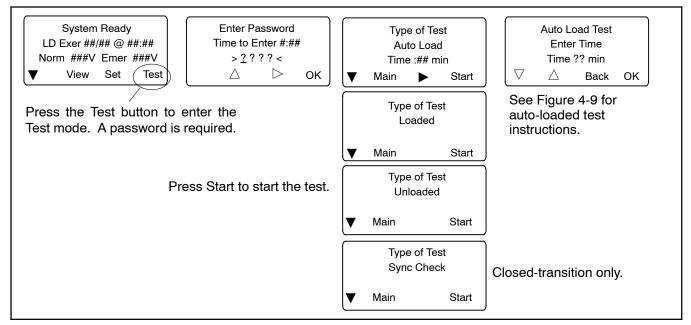


Figure 4-8 Test Screens

4.5.1 Auto-Loaded Test

An Auto-Loaded test executes for a set length of time and then ends automatically. The auto-loaded test time setting determines how long after the transfer to standby to terminate the test and transfer back to the preferred source. The time is defaulted to 30 minutes and can be adjusted from 1 minute to 60 minutes.

Press the End Test pushbutton to end a Loaded or Unloaded test early. Time delays will execute as programmed after the end test button is pressed. Pressing the End Delay button will end the currently displayed time delay.

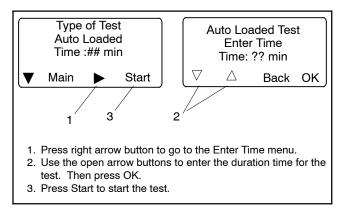


Figure 4-9 Auto Loaded Test Menus

4.5.2 Loaded Test

A loaded test simulates a preferred source failure, except that the engine start time delay is bypassed. The generator set is signaled to start immediately upon test activation. Load control signals are issued prior to transfer with their associated time delays. Since the loaded test transfer will be between two live sources, the in-phase monitor will be activated if it is enabled.

If the preferred source is lost during a loaded test with the contactor in the standby position, the test will continue to be active, even on restoration of preferred. If the standby source is lost and the preferred source is available, the test will be terminated, and the transfer switch will immediately transfer to the preferred source position, bypassing all time delays except the off-position requirements in a programmed-transition system.

When a loaded test is terminated normally, the retransfer sequence operates as though the preferred source has been restored after a failure. All time delays will be executed and an in-phase transfer will occur if enabled.

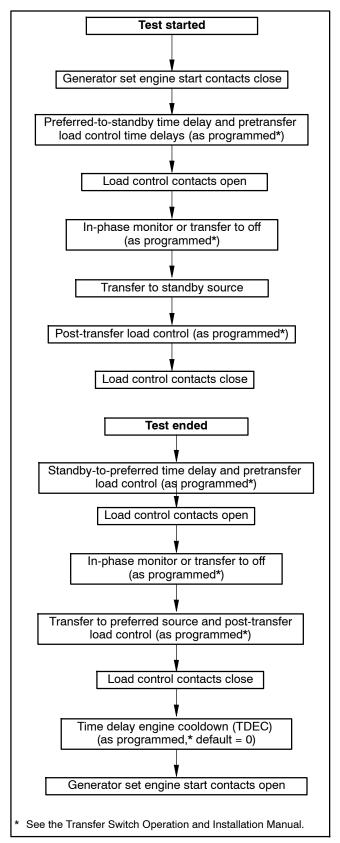


Figure 4-10 Loaded Test Sequence, Standard and Programmed-Transition

4.5.3 Unloaded Test

When an unloaded test is initiated, the controller immediately signals the generator to start, without waiting for time delay engine start to timeout. The contactor does not change position during an unloaded test, but if the normal source should fail, the contactor will transfer to the emergency source. See Figure 4-11 for the test sequence.

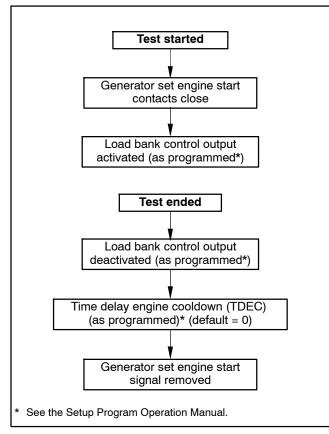


Figure 4-11 Unloaded Test Sequence

4.5.4 Closed-Transition Loaded Test

When a loaded test is initiated on a closed-transition model, the generator set is signaled to start and the controller monitors the sources for synchronization. The load is transferred when the sources are synchronized. See Figure 4-13 for the test sequence.

Programmed-Transiton Override

If the sources do not sync before the Fail to Sync time delay expires, the programmed-transition override function operates.

- If the override function is set to Automatic, a programmed-transition transfer will occur when the Fail to Sync time delay expires. The contactor stops in the OFF position for the length of the off-to standby time delay before proceeding to transfer to the standby source.
- If the override function is set to manual, the user can either initiate a programmed-transition type transfer (setup password required) or cancel the test sequence. See Figure 4-12. If neither action is taken, the controller will continue to check for synchronization and transfer if the sources synchronize.

See the Controller Operation Manual for instructions to set the programmed-transition override function, if necessary.

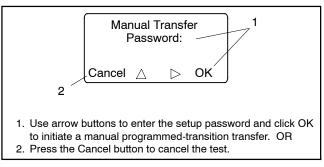


Figure 4-12 Manual Transfer Screen for Programmed-Transition Override

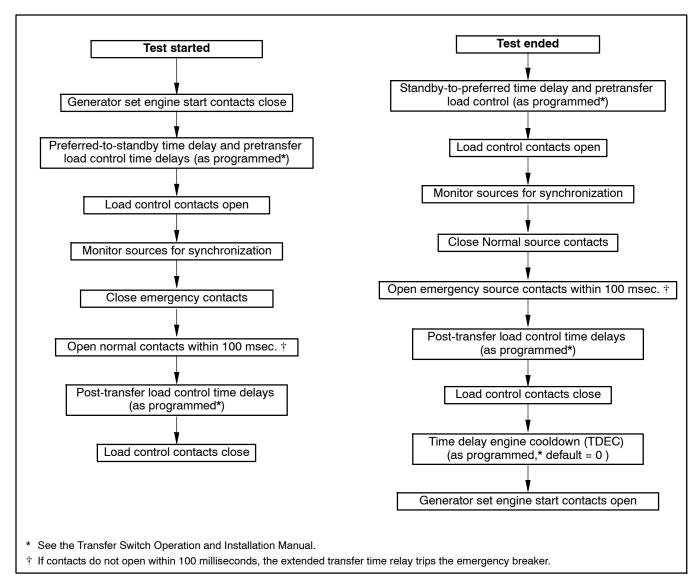


Figure 4-13 Loaded Test Sequence, Closed-Transition

4.5.5 Sync Check (closed-transition)

On closed-transition models, the Sync Check allows a test of the synchronization of two available sources without initiating a transfer. Navigate to the Type of Test, Sync Check menu and press the Start button to begin the test. The controller displays *Syncing* during the test, and the phase angle difference is shown between two arrows. For example, > 10 < indicates that the sources are 10 degrees out of phase. The arrows move closer together as the sources approach synchronization. When the sources synchronize, the controller indicates *Synced* and continues to monitor the source synchronization. The load is not transferred. Press the End Test button to end the test.

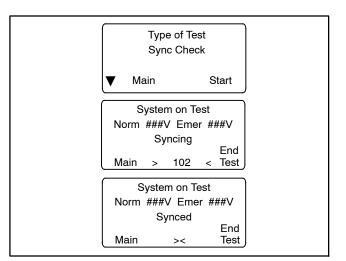


Figure 4-14 Sync Check Screens

4.5.6 Automatic Operation Test

Use the following procedure to check the transfer switch operation. Watch the LEDs on the controller's user interface as the time delays run and Source E becomes available when the generator set starts. For a loaded test, watch the position LEDs to verify that the ATS transfers the load.

The test sequence simulates a loss of the normal source, starts the generator set, and transfers the load to the emergency source (loaded test), executing all time delays that are set up to operate during a loss of the normal source. Pressing the End Delay button during the test sequence ends the time delay shown on the screen.

Press the End Test button to end the test sequence. The transfer switch transfers the load back to the normal source and removes the engine start signal, executing all programmed time delays.

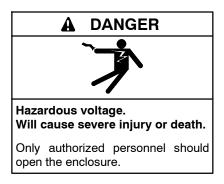
Refer to Figure 4-11 and Figure 4-10 for flowcharts showing the test sequence of operation without and with load. Load control time delay settings may affect the operation sequences.

Note: If the standby source fails during a test, the ATS will immediately attempt to transfer to the preferred source.

Check the preferred source selection. The test procedure assumes that Source N is the preferred source.

If the transfer switch is equipped with a supervised transfer switch, verify that it is set to the Auto position.

Note: Close and lock the enclosure door before starting the test procedure.



Automatic Operation Test Procedure

- 1. Check the controller LED indicators to verify that the Position N and Source N Available indicators are lit.
- 2. Verify that the generator set is in AUTO.
- 3. Refer to Figure 4-8. From the main screen, press the Test button. Enter the test password when prompted and press OK.
- 4. Press the down arrow button to display Type of Test, Loaded.
- 5. Press the Start button.
- 6. Verify that the generator set starts and the Source E Available LED lights.
- 7. Verify that the switch transfers the load to Source E. Observe the controller LEDs and display as the time delays execute and the load is transferred.
 - a. Standard-Transition Models: After the preferred-to-standby transfer time delay, verify that the Position N LED turns off and the Position E LED lights, indicating that the switch has transferred the load to Source E.
 - b. Programmed-Transition Models: After the preferred-to-off time delay, verify that the Position N LED turns off. After the off-to-standby time delay, check that the Position E LED lights, indicating that the switch has transferred the load to Source E.
 - c. Closed-Transition Models: See Section 4.5.4. After the preferred-to-standby time delay, the controller monitors the sources for synchronization. When the sources are in sync, the ATS transfers the load to Source E and the Position E LED lights. Both sources will be connected for less than 100 milliseconds before Source N is disconnected and the Position N LED turns off.

If the sources do not synchronize before the fail to sync time delay expires, operation depends on the programmed transition override setting. If automatic override is enabled, the ATS will transfer the load using a programmedtransition transfer. If automatic override is not enabled, the ATS will continue to monitor the source synchronization and transfer when/if the sources synchronize. The operator can initiate a programmed-transition transfer (password required) or cancel the transfer.

8. Press the End Test button.

- 9. Verify that the switch transfers the load back to Source N.
 - a. Standard-Transition Models: After the standby-to-preferred time delay, verify that the Position E LED goes out and the Position N LED lights, indicating that the switch has transferred the load to Source N.
 - b. Programmed-Transition Models: After the standby-to-off time delay, verify that the Position E LED goes out. After the off-topreferred time delay, check that the Position N LED lights, indicating that the switch has transferred the load to Source N.
 - c. Closed-Transition Models: See Section 4.5.4. After the standby-to-preferred time delay, the controller monitors the sources for synchronization. When the sources are in sync, the ATS transfers the load to Source N and the Position N LED lights. Both sources will be connected for less than 100 milliseconds before Source E is disconnected and the Position E LED turns off.

If the sources do not synchronize before the fail to sync time delay expires, operation depends on the programmed transition override setting. If automatic override is enabled, the ATS will transfer the load using a programmedtransition transfer. If automatic override is not enabled, the ATS will continue to monitor the source synchronization and transfer when/if the sources synchronize. The operator can initiate a programmed-transition transfer (password required).

- 10. After the engine cooldown time delay expires, the engine start signal is removed. Verify that the generator set stops.
 - **Note:** The generator set may have an engine cooldown time delay that causes the generator set engine to run after the transfer switch engine start signal is removed.

Engine Start in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V		
End End Main Delay Test		
LD# Disc in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V End End Main Delay Test	Appears if load control time delays are set	
Xfr to Off in ##:##		
Norm ###V Emer ###V	Programmed-transition models only	
End End Main Delay Test		
Xfr to Emer in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V		
End End Main Delay Test		
Add LD# in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V	Appears if load control time delays are set	
End End Main Delay Test		
System on Test Norm ###V Emer ###V		
End End Main Delay Test		
LD# Disc in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V	Appears if load control time delays are set	
End End Main Delay Test)	
Xfr to Off in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V End End	Programmed-transition models only	
Main Delay Test		
Xfr to Norm in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V		
End End Main Delay Test		
Add LD# in ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V	Appears if load control	
End End Main Delay Test	Appears if load control time delays are set	
Eng Cooldown ##:## Norm ###V Emer ###V		
End End Main Delay Test		
Note: See Figure 4-14 for Sync Check screens.		

Figure 4-15 Test Sequence Screens

4.6 Exercise

4.6.1 Exercise Scheduling

Schedule exercise runs through the Set Exercise screen. See the transfer switch operation and installation manual for instructions. To run the generator set at a time other than a scheduled exercise sequence, use the Test function. See Section 4.5 for instructions.

When a scheduled exercise is running, the screens shown in Figure 4-16 appear. Press Main to return to the main screen, if desired.

4.6.2 Stopping an Exercise

Press the End button to end the exercise sequence before the scheduled stop time, if necessary.

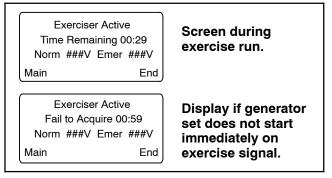


Figure 4-16 Exercise Sequence Screens

4.6.3 Exerciser Sequence

Figure 4-17 and Figure 4-18 illustrate the exercise sequences for standard and programmed-transition switches.

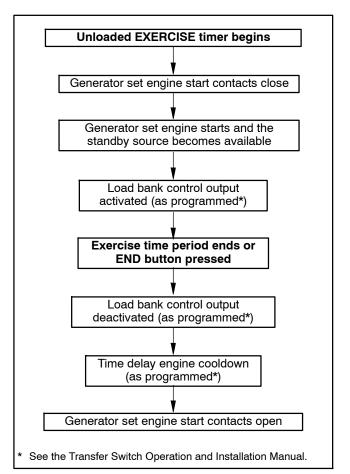


Figure 4-17 Exercise without Load Sequence

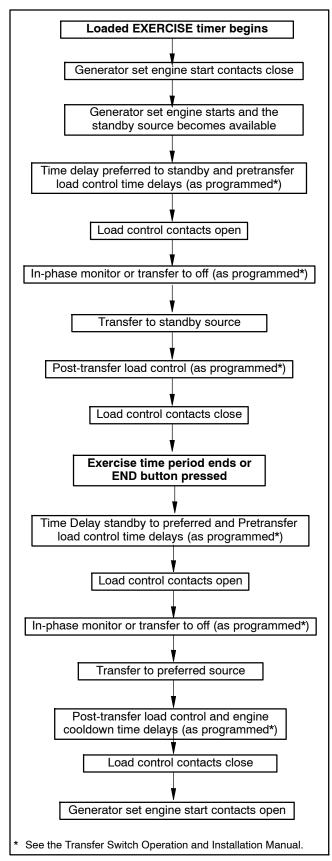


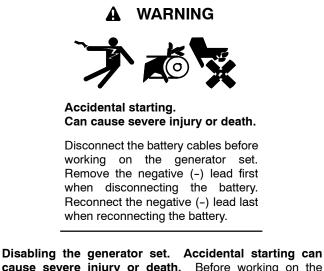
Figure 4-18 Exercise with Load Sequence, standard and programmed-transition

4.7 Engine Start Troubleshooting

The engine start contacts should close when the Normal source is lost and when the ATS controller starts a test or exercise sequence. The engine start contacts are labeled with a decal. Check the operation/installation manual or the dimension drawing for the contact location, if necessary.

Use the following procedure to check for continuity across the engine start contacts when the Normal source is disconnected and during a test sequence. Allow time for the engine start and engine cooldown time delays during the test. Refer to the operation manual for the applicable time delays.

Be sure to read and follow the safety precautions when performing the test procedure.

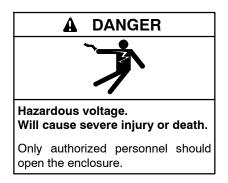


cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or connected equipment, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

Engine Start Test Procedure

Start with the transfer switch in the Source N position.

- 1. Connect an ohmmeter or test lamp across the engine start contacts at one of the following locations:
 - a. Pins 8 and 9 of connector J1 (the transfer switch harness-to-controller connection). See Figure 4-19.
 - b. The engine start contacts on the transfer switch contactor or field-connection terminal block.
 See the decal on the transfer switch or the transfer switch operation and installation manual for the engine start contact location.
 - c. The generator set engine start leads. See the generator set documentation for engine start lead identification and location.

- 2. Disconnect Normal power from the transfer switch and verify that the engine start contacts close.
- Reconnect Normal power to the transfer switch and verify that the engine start contacts open after applicable time delays.
- 4. If the engine start contacts do not operate as indicated in steps 2 and 3 when power is disconnected and reconnected, replace the ATS controller's power board. See Section 4.13.
- 5. Press the Test button to initiate a test sequence and verify that the engine start contacts close.
- 6. Press the End button to end the test. Verify that the engine start contacts open after the engine cooldown time delay (which may be set to zero).
- 7. If the ATS engine start contacts do not close during the Test Procedure, replace the ATS controller. See Section 4.13.

If the generator set engine does not start, check the engine start connections to the generator set. Verify that the generator set master switch is in the AUTO position. Troubleshoot the generator set if the engine start connections are good but the engine does not start.

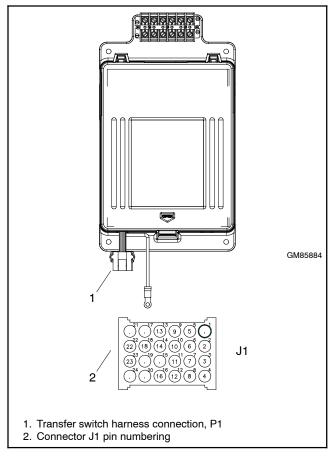
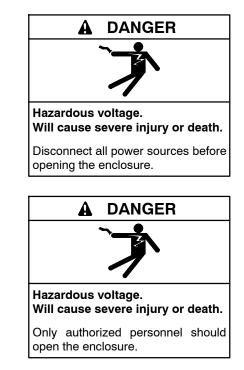


Figure 4-19 Transfer Switch Harness-to-Controller Connection

4.8 Position Microswitch Test

Disconnect power to the transfer switch and use an ohmmeter or test lamp to check the operation of the position microswitches. Manually operate the switch and check for continuity across pins 10 and 13 of the connector P1 for Source E and pins 10 and 14 for Source N.

4.9 Controller DIP Switches



Two DIP switches on the controller's circuit board are assigned functions. Switch 3 is for factory use only. Switch 4 is not used. The DIP switches are located on the controller's circuit board on the inside of the enclosure door. Figure 4-20 shows the locations of the switches on the controller circuit board.

SW1-1, Password Disable. Closing the password disable DIP switch SW1-1 disables the setup password and resets it to the factory defaults. When the switch is closed, system setup and programming is allowed without the need to enter a password.

Note: Disable the setup password only during service unless the transfer switch is installed in a secure location.

Closing and then reopening DIP switch SW1-1 resets the password to the default value, 0000.

The test password is not affected by this DIP switch. Use the Reset Data screen to disable the test password.

SW1-2, Maintenance. The maintenance DIP switch inhibits transfer during ATS service. When this switch is in the closed position, contactor functions are disabled. The Not in Auto LED flashes red and the message Maintenance Mode is indicated on the LCD screen. In addition, a programmable digital output is turned on and an entry in the event log indicates that the maintenance mode has been activated. System monitoring and setup are allowed while in maintenance mode.

Close and lock the enclosure door before energizing the transfer switch.

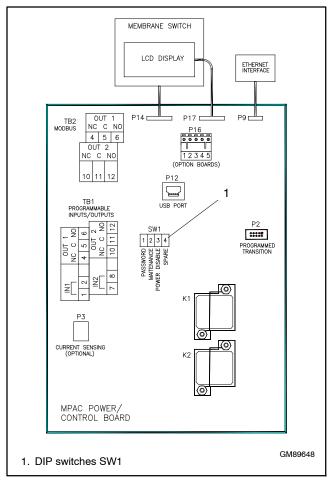
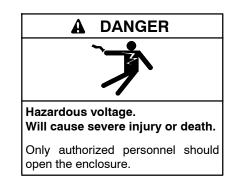


Figure 4-20 DIP Switch Location (cover removed for illustration only)

4.10 Calibration



Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current can cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically. (600 volts and under)

The transfer switch controls are calibrated at the factory and should not require recalibration in the field. However, if recalibration is necessary, measure the source voltages as instructed in Section 2.4.2, record the measured values, and use the Setup Screen-Calibration to enter the measured values. See Figure 4-21.

The current sensing accessory is required in order for the transfer switch to measure and display the current values. Use a clamp-on current sensing meter to measure the current and enter the measured values through the Setup Screen-Calibration shown below.

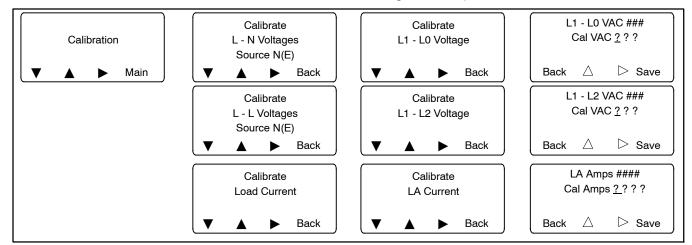


Figure 4-21 Calibration

4.11 Programmed-Transition Interface Board

The programmed-transition interface board (PTIB) is used on programmed-transition (KCP, KBP) and closed transition (KCC, KBC) models. The PTIB is installed on the controller as shown in Figure 4-22. The PTIB contains two replaceable 10-amp relays, K1 (NR1) and K2 (ER1). See Figure 4-23.

Refer to the operation sequence diagrams in Section 3.4 and to the schematic diagram provided with the transfer switch to troubleshoot the relays. If the transfer switch stops in the OFF position and does not transfer after the Off time delay, or if a closed-transition model does not complete the transfer, check the following on the PTIB:

- Check the contactor connection at J11.
- Check the ribbon cable connection from the PTIB to the controller circuit board.
- Check that relays K1 and K2 are properly seated.
- Replace relays K1 and/or K2 if they are damaged.
- Replace the PTIB board if necessary.

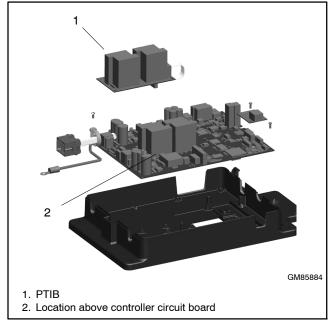


Figure 4-22 Programmed-Transition Interface Board Location

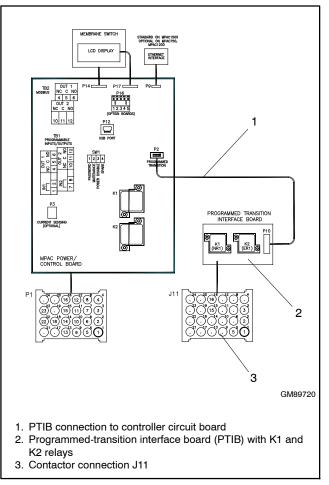


Figure 4-23 PTIB Relays and Connections

4.12 Controller Application Program

The manufacturer may release new versions of the controller application code. The new code can be downloaded from the Tech Tools section of the KOHLERnet website (www.Kohlernet.com) and loaded onto the controller using a personal computer and Kohler SiteTech software.

All Decision-Maker[®] MPAC controllers use the same application code file. The file name is MpacDm_#_##.bin, with Dm indicating the Decision-Maker controller and #_## indicating the version number. For example, MpacDm_1_04.bin contains version 1.04 of the application code. Do not try to load the application code for the older MPAC 1500 controller onto a Decision-Maker MPAC controller.

Loading new code does not change the system settings. After loading a new version of code, check the system settings, input/output assignments, time delays, and other parameters to verify that they are correct for the application.

Procedure

- 1. Use your SecurID to go to www.Kohlernet.com and click on Tech Tools.
- 2. Click on Software and then Software Updates.
- 3. Locate the firmware file for the Decision-maker MPAC controller. The file name will be of the form MpacDm_#_##.bin.
- 4. Use a USB cable to connect the MPAC controller to the computer. Start SiteTech software and
- 5. Click Update Firmware on the SiteTech screen. See Figure 2-2. Follow the instructions on the screen to select the application code file and load it onto the controller.
- 6. SiteTech will indicate that the firmware was successfully updated. Close the program and disconnect the PC from the controller.
- After loading new code, run a loaded test to verify that the system operates correctly. See Section 4.5, System Test.

4.13 Controller Replacement

Always check for open switches or circuit breakers, loose connections, or faulty wiring before replacing any parts. Replace the controller only if the troubleshooting and test procedures in this manual indicate conclusively that the controller is damaged or inoperative.

The entire controller and plastic housing can be obtained as a complete assembly.

Note: Save the old controller's plastic cover, which includes the transfer switch nameplate, for use with the new controller.

4.13.1 Controller Parameter Settings

New controllers are shipped with the factory default settings for the system settings, including voltage, frequency, number of phases, phase rotation, and other user-adjustable settings. After installation, the system parameters must be set for the application.

If the old controller is operable, it may be possible to save the paramter file before removing the controller from the transfer switch. The paramter file contains the system parameter settings, including system setup, source setup, time delays, input and output assignments, and communications settings. The configuration file can be loaded onto the new controller after it is installed. Use a personal computer with Kohler SiteTech software to export and import controller files. See the SiteTech Software Operation Manual for instructions.

Note: Operation problems can be caused by incorrect controller settings. Do not load the old parameter file onto the new controller unless you are certain that all the settings in the file are correct.

If the parameter settings file is not available, use the controller user interface or SiteTech software to check and adjust the system settings for the application. Refer to the controller Operation Manual or the SiteTech Software Operation Manual for instructions.

4.13.2 Circuit Board and Electronic Component Handling

Improper removal, installation, transportation, storage, or service can damage sensitive electronic components. Observe the following guidelines to prevent damage when working with circuit boards or electronic components.

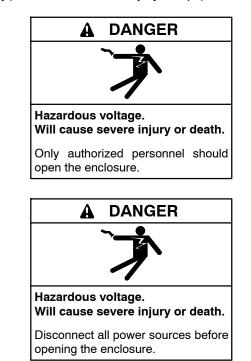
Circuit Board and Electronic Component Handling

- Keep circuit boards or electronic components inside the antistatic, cushioned factory packaging until installation.
- Store circuit boards or electronic components in a clean environment away from moisture, vibration, static electricity, corrosive chemicals, and solvents.
- Disconnect all power sources before removing or installing circuit boards or electronic components.
- Wear an approved, grounded, antistatic wrist strap when handling circuit boards or electronic components.
- Carefully hold the circuit board by its edges and not by any of its components or electrical contacts.
- Do not drop the circuit board or electronic components.
- Do not bend the circuit board, electronic components, or electronic component leads.
- Do not strike the circuit board or electronic components using or against a hard object.
- Clean dusty or dirty circuit boards with a vacuum cleaner or soft, dry brush.
- Never attempt circuit board repairs, adjustments, or modifications other than replacing plug-in service parts or performing manufacturer-approved installation or service procedures.

4.13.3 Replacement Procedure

Before removing the old controller, refer to Section 4.13.1. It may be possible to download the system settings from the controller to a file that can later be loaded onto the new controller for more efficient system setup.

Disconnect power to the transfer switch before starting to disconnect the controller. Observe the following safety precautions to avoid injury or equipment damage.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Controller Replacement Procedure

- 1. Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position or press the OFF button on the generator set controller, as applicable, to turn off the generator set.
- 2. Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (-) lead first.
- 3. Disconnect power to the transfer switch by opening switches or circuit breakers to the switch.

Remove the old controller.

- 4. Open the transfer switch enclosure.
- 5. Using a voltmeter, check the voltage at the source lugs to verify that the power is off.
- 6. Disconnect the transfer switch harness at the P1 connector at the bottom of the controller. See Figure 4-24.
- 7. Disconnect the programmed-transition board, if equipped, from the controller at connector P2.

- 8. Disconnect the controller ground wire at the ring terminal on the enclosure door.
- Disconnect the accessory module assembly at connector P16 at the top of the controller, if connected.
- 10. Remove the plastic cover from the old controller and save it to install on the new controller assembly.
 - Note: The cover includes the transfer switch nameplate, which must remain with the transfer switch.

To remove the cover, depress the latch at the bottom of the cover. Swing the cover open on its hinges and lift it off.

- 11. Label and then disconnect any input and output leads connected to terminal strip TB1 on the controller. See Figure 4-25.
- 12. Label and then disconnect the RS-485 communication cable from terminal strip TB2 on the controller (if connected). See Figure 4-25.
- Disconnect any other communications connections to the ethernet port or the USB port. See Figure 4-25 for connector identification.
- 14. Disconnect the current sensing accessory at connector P3, if equipped.
- 15. Support the controller assembly and remove four nuts at the corners.
- 16. Carefully remove the entire controller assembly, including the user interface panel, which is part of the assembly.
- 17. Replace the entire assembly with a new controller. Secure the four nuts at the corners and tighten

them to no more than 6.8 Nm (5 ft. lb. or 60 in. lb.) torque.

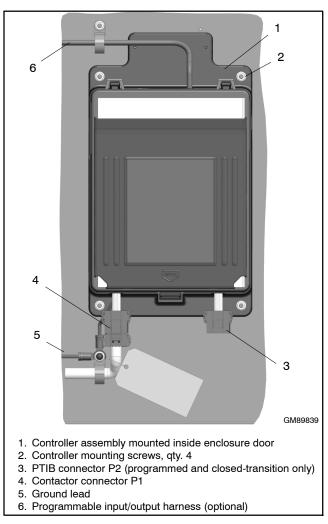


Figure 4-24 Controller Assembly

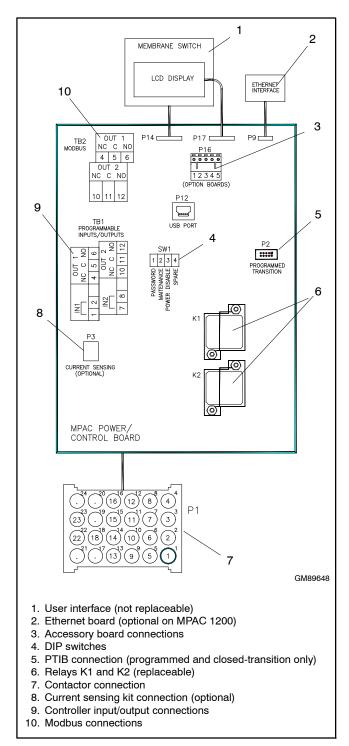


Figure 4-25 Controller Connections

Reconnect the controller assembly.

- 18. Connect the controller ground lead to the terminal on the enclosure door. See Figure 4-24.
- 19. Connect the programmed-transition board, if equipped, to the controller at connector P2. See Figure 4-25 and Section 4.11.
- 20. Connect the I/O leads to terminal strip TB1, using the labels attached in step 11 to connect the leads to the appropriate terminals. See Figure 4-25.
- Connect RS-485 communication cable, if used, to terminal strip TB2, using the labels attached in step 12 to connect the leads to the appropriate terminals. See Figure 4-25.
- 22. Connect the accessory module assembly (if equipped) at connector P16.
- 23. Reconnect any other items that were disconnected from the controller. See Figure 4-25 for connector identification.
- 24. Connect the transfer switch harness to the connector on bottom of the controller.
- 25. Check the controller's DIP switch settings and adjust them if necessary. See Section 4.9, Controller DIP Switches.
- 26. Close and lock the transfer switch enclosure door.
- 27. Reconnect power to the transfer switch by closing circuit breakers or switches.
 - **Note:** Power to the controller is required in order to check and adjust the controller settings. If all the power sources are generator sets, reconnect the normal source generator set engine starting battery and move the generator set master switch to the AUTO position.

Set up the new controller.

- If the parameter settings file for the transfer switch was downloaded from the old controller, load it onto the new controller using SiteTech See Section 4.13.1. See the SiteTech Software Operation Manual for instructions to load the file.
- 29. If the configuration settings file cannot be loaded through the USB port, check and adjust the system settings for the application. Use the controller user interface or a personal computer and Kohler SiteTech software to check and adjust the controller settings. Refer to the transfer switch operation and installation manual for setup instructions.
- **Note:** Contactor and ATS serial numbers can only be entered through Modbus using Monitor III or a customer-supplied Modbus driver and the distributor-level password.

Check settings and verify operation.

- 30. Check the system settings and adjust them, if necessary. Check the system voltage, frequency, number of phases, phase rotation, time delays, and other user-adjustable settings. Refer to the transfer switch operation and installation manual for instructions.
- 31. Reconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (-) lead last.
- 32. Move the generator set master switch to the AUTO position.
- 33. From the main screen, press the down arrow button and then press the LAMP TEST button to verify that all LEDs light.
- 34. Run a loaded test to check the system operation. See Section 4.5, System Test.

Notes

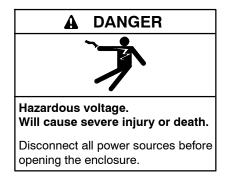
5.1 Introduction

This section contains test and service procedures for the following transfer switches.

- 30-200 amp Model KCS
- 230 Amp/480 Volt Model KCS

Use the troubleshooting and test procedures in Sections 2 through 3 to diagnose problems before replacing parts. Use the instructions in this section if inspection, troubleshooting, or other test procedures reveal damaged or defective components that require replacement.

Observe the following safety precautions when performing any service procedures on the transfer switch.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker[®] 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)



Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

5.2 Manual Operation

Note: A manual operation handle is provided on the transfer switch *for maintenance purposes only*. Do not use the manual operation handle to transfer the load with the power connected.

The service procedures in this section call for manual operation of the transfer switch. Refer to the instructions in this section to manually operate the switch. Verify that the power to the transfer switch is disconnected before operating it manually.

The 30-200 amp switches have a star-shaped handle for manual operation. See Figure 5-1. The handle is not detachable.

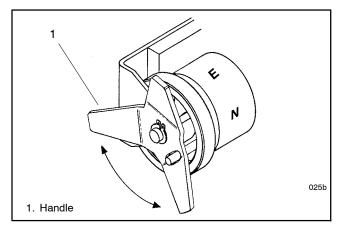


Figure 5-1 Manual Operation Handle, 30–200 Amp Switches

Manual Operation Procedure

- 1. Verify that the power sources to the transfer switch are OFF.
- 2. Turn the attached handle to manually operate the transfer switch. See Figure 5-1. The maintenance handle turns in the opposite direction of the weight. It should operate smoothly without any binding. If it does not, check for shipping damage or construction debris.
- 3. Return the transfer switch to the Normal (or Source N) position.

5.3 Operator Coil Replacement

The following tools are needed for this procedure:

- Blade screwdriver
- Nutdriver, 5/16 in.
- Pliers
- Voltmeter

Note: Always check wiring and connections before replacing components.

Operator Coil Disassembly Procedure

- 1. Prevent the generator set from starting by moving the generator set master switch to the OFF position; disconnecting power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and disconnecting all generator engine start batteries, negative (-) leads first.
- 2. Disconnect all power sources before opening the transfer switch enclosure by opening upstream circuit breakers or switches to the transfer switch.
- 3. Locate the coil assembly at the top left corner of the power switching device. See Figure 5-2.
- 4. Disconnect the rectifier:
 - a. Locate the square rectifier mounted on the coil yoke or L-bracket.
 - b. Note the connections and disconnect the coil leads and the control wires from the rectifier's push-on terminals.
- 5. Release the coil assembly. Use a screwdriver to pry the retaining ring out of the groove in the stub core, which extends through the steel L-bracket. Then use a 5/16 in. nutdriver to remove two hex-head screws from the front of the L-bracket.
- 6. Remove the steel L-bracket and slide the coil and coil washers off the core tube.
 - **Note:** If the coil has burned out, also replace the core tube and core spring. These parts could be damaged from overheating.
- Remove the core tube: Use a 5/16 in. nutdriver to remove three hex-head screws. Then remove the core tube, core tube retainer, and spacer ring (if used).
- 8. Remove the core spring from the core.

Operator Coil Assembly Procedure

Note: Lubricate new parts with lubrication kit GM24237.

- 1. Insert the stub core into the core tube.
- 2. Lubricate the new core tube and core spring. Apply the lubricant mixture to the inside of the new core, the new core spring, and the core.
- 3. Install the new core spring: Place the lubricated core spring onto the core shoulder.
- 4. Install the new core tube:
 - a. Slide the core tube retainer onto the core tube.
 - b. Place the core tube onto the core spring and core and press the core tube against the steel bracket.
 - c. Use three hex-head screws with lock washers to secure the core tube retainer. Be sure that the stub core extends through the end of the core tube.
- 5. Install the new coil assembly: Slide the spacer ring, then the spring washer, two insulating washers, and the coil onto the core tube. The coil leads must be on the left and extend toward the operator mechanism.
- 6. Secure the coil assembly:
 - a. Place the steel L-bracket onto the stub core and secure it with two hex-head screws.
 - b. Use pliers to slide the retaining ring into the groove in the stub core to secure the stub core in the frame.

- 7. Replace the rectifier, if necessary: Remove the center screw to remove the old rectifier. Install the new rectifier so that the terminal with the red dot is on the upper left.
- Reconnect the coil leads: Connect the coil leads to the rectifier's push-on terminals marked with red dot and no dot (DC + and – output).
- 9. Reconnect the rectifier: Connect the control wires (AC input) to the rectifier's push-on terminals marked with yellow dots.
- 10. Manually operate the switch: Use the manual operating handle to operate the switch to check the solenoid assembly. The action should be smooth, without any binding. If not, recheck the solenoid operator part alignment and lubrication. Return the switch to the normal position.
- 11. Reconnect power supplies to the transfer switch.
- 12. Reconnect the generator engine starting battery cables, negative (-) leads last; reconnect power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and move the generator set master switch to the AUTO (automatic) position. The generator set may start and run until the ATS time delay engine cooldown (TDEC) expires.

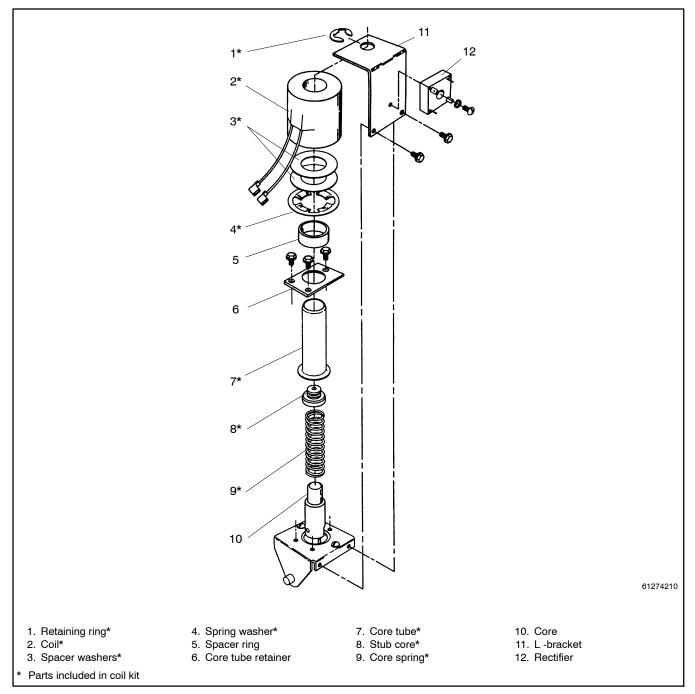
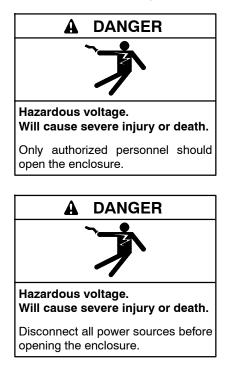


Figure 5-2 Coil Assembly for 30–200 Amp Switches

5.4 Main Contact Inspection



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker $^{\odot}$ 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

- Prevent the generator set from starting by moving the generator set master switch to the OFF position or pressing the OFF button on the generator set controller; disconnecting power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and disconnecting all generator engine start batteries, negative (-) leads first.
- 2. Disconnect all power sources before opening the transfer switch enclosure by opening upstream circuit breakers or switches to the transfer switch.
- 3. Remove the arc chutes. For each arc chute:
 - a. Use a screwdriver to loosen the screws adjacent to the Emergency source terminal lugs.
 - b. Slide or lift the arc chute retainer up to release the arc chute.
 - c. Pull the arc chute out of the switch.
- 4. Inspect the main contacts. Use the manual operating handle to operate the switch and inspect all contact surfaces. Discoloration of the contact surface does not affect performance. If the main contacts are severely eroded due to abnormal operating conditions, repair or replace the switch.
- 5. Reconnect power supplies to the transfer switch.
- 6. Reconnect the generator engine starting battery cables, negative (-) leads last, reconnect power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed, and move the generator set master switch to the AUTO (automatic) position. The generator set may start and run until the ATS time delay engine cooldown (TDEC) expires.

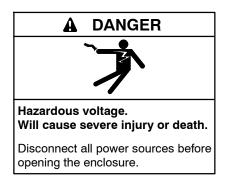
5.5 Coil Control Contact Test and Replacement

The manufacturer sets the TS coil control contacts so that the switch can operate satisfactorily over a voltage range of 80 to 110% of the nominal system voltage. The coil control contact settings may vary from switch to switch to accommodate minor variances in friction and tolerances.

The adjustments are factory-sealed and usually do not require any change over the life of the switch. If it becomes necessary to check the settings in the field, follow the instructions in the test procedure below. The settings can vary to the extremes and still provide acceptable operation. However, it is necessary that the coil control contacts always open *before* top dead center (TDC) is reached by the solenoid core. This feature is inherent to the basic design of the switch.

5.5.1 Coil Control Contact Test

The TS coil control contacts on this size transfer switch are not field-adjustable. If the following test procedure shows that the coil control contacts are not functioning as described, replace them.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Coil Control Contact Test Procedure

- Prevent the generator set from starting by moving the generator set master switch to the OFF position or pressing the OFF button on the generator set controller; disconnecting power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and disconnecting all generator engine start batteries, negative (-) leads first.
- 2. Disconnect all power. Then use a voltmeter to verify that no voltage is present at the switch terminal lugs on both power sources.
- 3. Locate the TS coil control contact assemblies (see Figure 5-3).
- 4. To verify the settings of the TS coil control contacts, proceed as follows:
 - a. Refer to Figure 5-4 and Figure 5-6. Two sets of contacts interrupt the control current to the operator coil (TS) in each direction (transfer to emergency and retransfer to normal). In Figure 5-4, the transfer switch is in the Normal position and the coil control contacts for the emergency side are closed, ready to allow current to flow to the TS coil to transfer to the Emergency source if the controller signals for transfer.

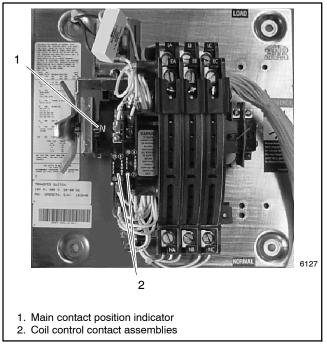


Figure 5-3 30–200 Amp Transfer Switches

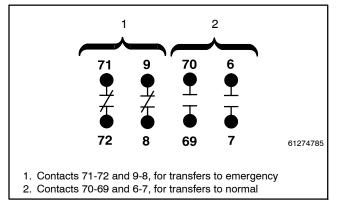


Figure 5-4 TS Coil Control Contact Positions when the Transfer Switch is in the Normal Position

- b. With all power disconnected, use an ohmmeter (or a lamp type continuity tester) across each contact while slowly turning the manual operating handle to determine when the control contacts open. (Refer to Section 5.2 for manual operating instructions.) The pairs of coil clearing contacts do not have to operate simultaneously, but both must break the circuit *before* the main solenoid operator core reaches top dead center. See Figure 5-5 for control contact positions.
- c. If the coil control contacts do not open before TDC, use the procedure in Section 5.5.2 to replace them These contacts are not field-adjustable.

Condition	Control Contacts 71-72 & 9-8	Control Contacts 70-69 & 6-7	
Main contacts in NORMAL position	Closed	Open	
Main contacts in EMERGENCY position	Open	Closed	
During transfer from N to E	Open before TDC	Close after TDC	
During transfer from E to N	Close after TDC	Open before TDC	
N=Normal Position E=Emergency Position TDC=Top Dead Center of Solenoid core or main contact shaft.			

Figure 5-5 Control Contact Positions

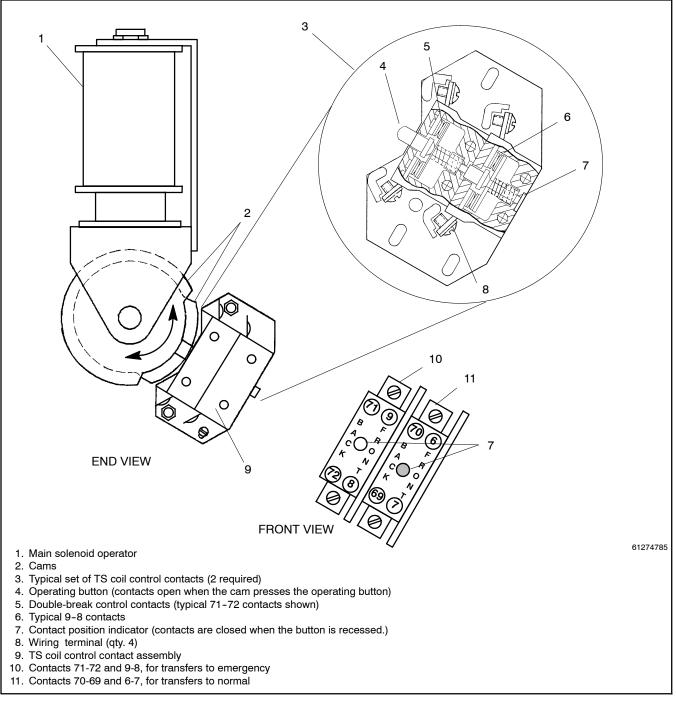


Figure 5-6 TS Coil Control Contact Locations with Main Solenoid Operator

5.5.2 Coil Control Contact Replacement

Under normal conditions the TS Control Contacts do not require replacement over the life of the transfer switch. If replacement becomes necessary, use the following procedure.

Note: Always check wiring and connections before replacing components.

Coil Control Contact Replacement Procedure

- 1. Disconnect all power to the transfer switch as instructed in the Test Procedure in Section 5.5.
- 2. Check to verify that the wires connected to the control contact assembly are marked so they can be identified after being disconnected. Add labels if necessary.
- 3. Disconnect the labeled wires from the control contact assembly.
- 4. Refer to Figure 5-7. Remove two 5/16 in. hex nuts with lock and flat washers from the left side of the control contact assembly. Remove the left control contact assembly. Then remove the two spacers and one #6-32 round head screw with lock and flat washers. Remove the right control contact assembly.

- 5. Install the new right-side control contact assembly (contacts 70-69 and 6-7). Depress the operating button (see Figure 5-6) to slide the assembly over the cam. Secure the assembly with one #6-32 round head screw with lock and flat washers. Align the assembly so that the screw is approximately centered in the slot.
- 6. Reconnect the labeled wires to the four similarly marked screw terminals.
- Install two spacers, then install the new left-side control contact assembly (contacts 71-72 and 9-8). Align with the right-side assembly. Secure the control contact assembly with two hex nuts, lock washers, and flat washers. Check that the threaded studs are approximately centered in the slot.
- 8. Reconnect the four remaining labeled wires to the similarly marked screw terminals on the new left-side control contact assembly.
- 9. Manually operate the switch by turning the manual operator handle. The action should be smooth without binding.
- 10. Check the control contact continuity. See the test procedure in Section 5.5.

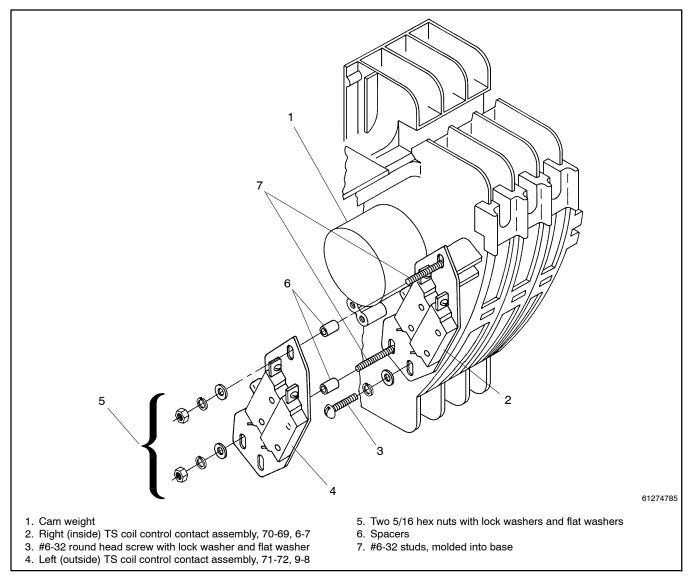
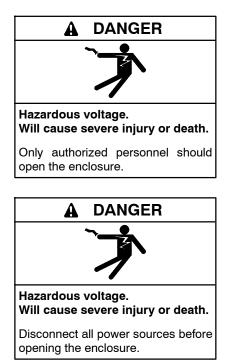


Figure 5-7 Replacing TS Control Contact Assemblies

This section contains test and service procedures for the following standard-transition transfer switches.

• 225-400 amp model KCS

Use the troubleshooting and test procedures in Sections 2 and 3 to diagnose problems before replacing parts. Use the instructions in this section if inspection, troubleshooting, or other test procedures reveal damaged or defective components that require replacement.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker^{ $\circledast}$ 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

6.1 Manual Operation

The service procedures in this section call for manual operation of the transfer switch. Refer to the instructions in this section to manually operate the switch. Verify that the power to the transfer switch is disconnected before operating it manually.

Note: A manual operation handle is provided on the transfer switch *for maintenance purposes only*. Do not use the manual operation handle to transfer the load with the power connected.

The 225-400 amp transfer switches have a detachable handle for manual operation. See Figure 6-1 for the typical handle storage location.

Manual Operation Procedure

- 1. Verify that the power sources to the transfer switch are OFF.
- 2. Remove the maintenance handle from the clips on the left side of the transfer switch frame. See Figure 6-1.
- 3. Insert the maintenance handle into the hole in the shaft on the left side of the operator. See Figure 6-2.

- 4. Move the maintenance handle up or down as shown to manually operate the transfer switch.
- 5. Return the transfer switch to the Normal (or Source N) position.
- 6. Remove the maintenance handle and store it on the frame in the clips provided.

NOTICE

Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

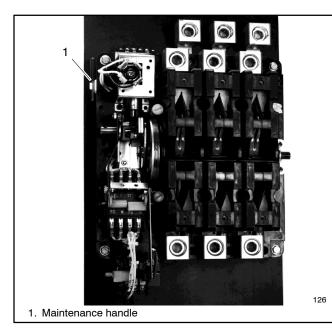


Figure 6-1 Typical Manual Handle Storage

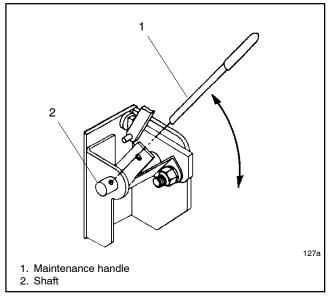


Figure 6-2 Manual Operation, 225–400 Amp Switches

6.2 Main Contact Replacement

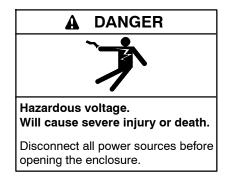
Replace the transfer switch main contacts if inspection, troubleshooting, or testing indicates that the main contacts are damaged or excessively worn. See Section 1.3 for inspection information.

The following tools are needed for this procedure:

- Phillips screwdriver
- Blade screwdriver
- 5/32 in. hex key wrench
- 5/16 in. nutdriver
- 9/16 in. socket wrench
- Torque wrench capable of 20 Nm (175 in. lbs.)
- Voltmeter
- Pliers
- Cotton swab or small brush
- Pencil or wood dowel

Use the detachable manual operating handle for maintenance purposes only. Disconnect the power and follow the manual operation instructions in Section 6.1 to move the manual operating handle up or down as needed during these procedures. Do not operate the transfer switch manually when the power is connected.

Main Contact Replacement Procedure



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker[®] 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

- Prevent the generator set from starting by moving the generator set master switch to the OFF position or pressing the OFF button on the generator set cotnroller; disconnecting power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and disconnecting all generator engine start batteries, negative (-) leads first.
- 2. Disconnect all power sources to the transfer switch by opening switches or circuit breakers. Use a voltmeter to verify that no voltage is present at the transfer switch terminal lugs.
- 3. Remove the barrier/pole cover and arc chutes to gain access to the main contacts.
 - a. Remove four screws in the corners of the barrier/pole cover and remove the cover.
 - b. Remove the nylon retainer nuts on both sides of each arc chute. Then tip the chute toward the shaft while pulling it away from the panel.
 - c. Place the arc chutes in a safe place for reinstallation later.

Movable Contact Disassembly



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

The movable contacts are mounted in the shaft. They are secured to the shunts by screws and held in place by the contact spring retainer. See Figure 6-3.

- 1. Remove the contact spring retainer: Use a 5/16 in. nutdriver to remove four #10-32 hex head screws with shake washers from the shaft. Then remove the retainer.
 - **Note:** The retainer is under spring pressure. Hold the retainer with one hand and loosen all four screws equally to release the pressure.
- 2. Remove all contact springs: Pull off the contact springs from the heads of the screws.
- 3. Remove all movable contacts: Remove the 1/4-20 screws with lock washers from the contacts by using a hex key wrench. Then remove the contacts and contact stiffeners.

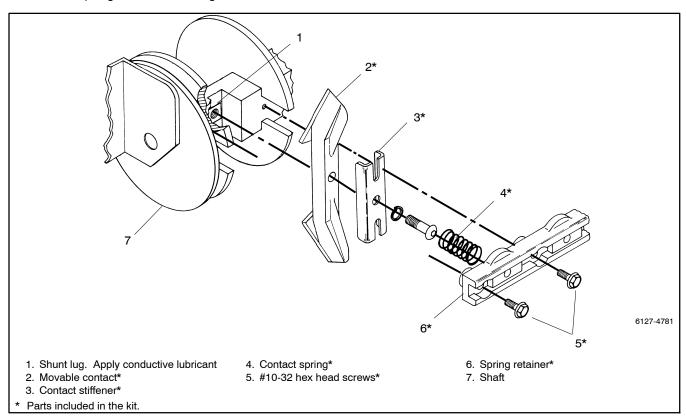
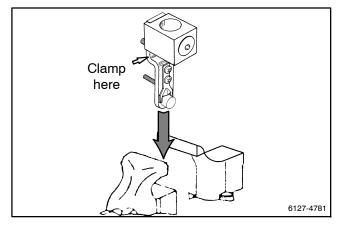


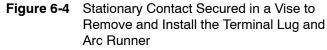
Figure 6-3 Movable Contact

Stationary Contact Disassembly

The stationary contacts are mounted in the molded base. They are secured from the back and screwed to the terminal lugs. See Figure 6-5.

- 1. Remove all stationary contacts (with terminal lugs): Remove the two hex nuts (from the back) from the threaded studs by using a 7/16 in. socket wrench, then remove the stationary contact (with terminal lug) from the molded base.
- 2. Remove the terminal lugs: Secure each contact plate in a vise. See Figure 6-4. Remove terminal screws (from the back) by using a 9/16 in. socket wrench. Save terminal lugs and screws for reuse.
- 3. Remove the arc runners: Use a phillips screwdriver to remove two screws from each arc runner. Remove the arc runner by pulling it away from the contact button. Save the screws for reuse.





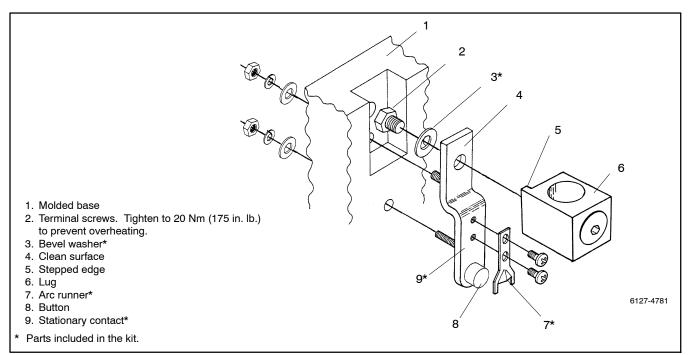


Figure 6-5 Stationary Contact

Stationary Contact Reassembly

Reassemble as shown in Figure 6-5.

- 1. Reconnect the terminal lugs:
 - a. Make sure that the new contact plate is *clean* before reattaching the terminal lug.
 - b. Carefully secure each new stationary contact plate in a vise. See Figure 6-4.
 - c. From the back, insert the terminal screw with a *new* bevel washer through the stationary contact plate into the terminal lug (with the stepped edge on the side as shown in Figure 6-5).
 - d. Tighten the terminal screws to 19.8 Nm (175 in.).
 - **Note:** To prevent overheating, torque the terminal screws to 19.8 Nm (175 in.).
- 2. Install new arc runners.
 - a. Carefully secure each new stationary contact plate in a vise.
 - b. Use two Phillips-head screws to install the new arc runner flat against the plate. Be sure that the formed side faces out, the jaws are on both sides of the contact button, and the arc runner is positioned as close as possible to the contact button.
- 3. Install new stationary contact assemblies: Insert each new stationary contact (with terminal lug & arc runner) into the molded base and secure it by installing two hex nuts with flat and lock washers behind the base. Use a 7/16 in. socket wrench to tighten nuts.

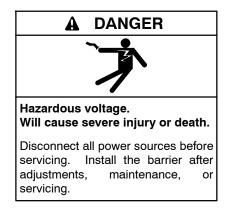
Movable Contact Reassembly

Reassemble as shown in Figure 6-3.

- 1. Apply conductive lubricant to shunt lugs: Use a cotton swab or small brush to apply conductive lubricant (available from the manufacturer) to the exposed surface of each shunt lug in the shaft.
 - **Note:** Failure to use conductive lubricant between the shunt lug and contact may cause overheating.

- 2. Install new movable contacts: Place a new contact on the shaft and secure it to the shunt lug with the 1/4-20 screw and lock washer. Each screw passes through the movable contact and contact stiffener into the shunt lug. Use a 5/32 in. hex key wrench to tighten the screw to 100 in. lb.
 - **Note:** To prevent overheating, torque the movable contact screw to 11 Nm (100 in. lb.). To prevent binding, check the contact for free movement in the shaft.
- 3. Install new contact springs: Press a new spring onto the head of each screw that secures a movable contact.
- 4. Install the contact spring retainer:
 - a. Place the spring retainer onto the springs so that they seat into the cavities of the retainer.
 - b. Compress the springs with the retainer and hold it in position.
 - c. Use a 5/16 in. nutdriver to install the four #10-32 hex head screws with shake washers to secure the spring retainer to the shaft. Tighten the screws.
- 5. Check contact deflection: Lift the tip of each movable contact to verify freedom of movement in the shaft. If there is binding, loosen the contact screw enough to reposition the shunt lug slightly, then retighten the screw to the proper torque. Recheck the deflection.
- 6. Install all arc chutes:
 - a. Tip the arc chute while placing it over the stationary contact.
 - b. Slide the arc chute toward the shaft (up or down) until it stops. Then position it so that it is centered over the stationary contact, and so the movable contact does not strike the arc chute plates.
 - c. Secure the arc chute to the panel by using a screwdriver to install (cw) nylon retainer nuts on both sides of the arc chute. Torque the nuts to 1.4–1.6 Nm (12–14 in. lb.).

- 7. Use the manual operation handle to slowly operate the switch, checking the contact clearance with the arc chutes.
- 8. Install the barrier/pole cover: Place the cover against the arc chutes and use a Phillips screwdriver to install four screws in the cover.



Note: To prevent the possibility of personal injury or property damage, be sure to install the insulator backing piece behind the transfer switch when reinstalling it. See Figure 6-6.

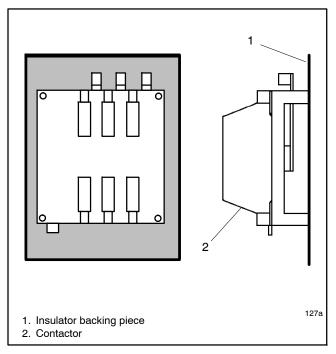
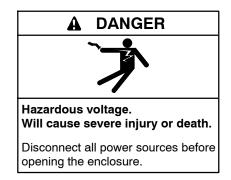


Figure 6-6 Insulator for 225–400 Amp Switches

6.3 Operator Coil Replacement

Replace the coil if inspection or test procedures show that the coil is burned out or shorted.

Coil Assembly Removal



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker^ ${\scriptsize \textcircled{\sc 0}}$ 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

A WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

Disassembling the solenoid. Spring-loaded parts can cause severe personal injury or property damage. The spring in the solenoid assembly exerts substantial force on the coil. Hold the coil assembly securely when removing the screws.

The coil assembly is mounted to the top left corner of the base with two screws. Remove it and place it on a work bench for disassembly.

- 1. Close the top main contacts: Use the manual operator handle to put the switch in the Emergency position. See Section 6.1.
- 2. Disconnect the rectifier: Pull off the four terminal lugs from the square rectifier mounted on the coil frame, then bend the wire leads away from the coil assembly.
- 3. Remove the clip assembly: Use a 5/32 in. hex key wrench to remove (cw) two screws with lock washers from the frame, then remove the coil assembly.
 - **Note:** Hold the coil assembly securely when removing the screws. The spring exerts substantial force on the coil assembly.
- 4. Remove the core spring: Leave the core and link hooked onto the weight pin, but remove the core spring from the core.

Coil Disassembly

The solenoid coil is held in the frame by the core tube. The retaining ring secures the core tube and stub core. Refer to Figure 6-7 during this procedure.

- 1. Remove the retaining ring: Use a screwdriver to pry the retaining ring out of the groove in the stub core, which extends through the frame.
- 2. Remove the core tube and stub core: Pull the core tube out through the other end of the frame. The stub core will come out with the core tube.

3. Remove the coil and washers: Pull the coil and washers out the side of the frame.

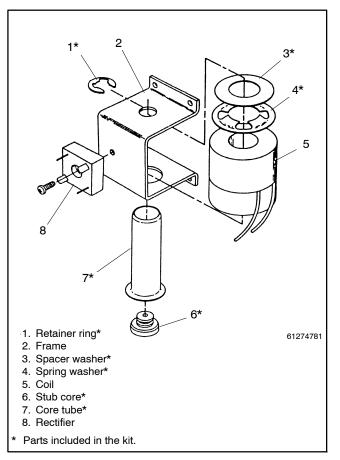


Figure 6-7 Coil Replacement

Coil Reassembly

Position the coil frame on its left side (rectifier on the left) on the workbench. The end of the frame with the large hole should be facing you. See Figure 6-7.

- 1. Install the new coil: Place a new coil (leads up and facing you), with washers at the far end, into the frame. Be sure the coil leads face the end of the frame with the large hole and that they face up.
- 2. Install the new core tube:
 - a. Drop the stub core into the core tube so that it extends through the end of the tube.
 - b. Align the holes in the coil, insulating washer, spring washer, and frame to accept the core tube.
 - c. Insert the core tube with stub core through the frame, coil, spacer washer, and spring washer so that the stub core extends through the frame. Use a pencil or wood dowel in the core

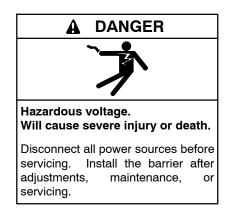
tube, if necessary, to push the stub core through the frame.

- Note: Do not insert any metal tool inside the core tube.
- 3. Install the retaining ring: Use pliers to slide the retaining ring into the groove in the stub core to secure the core tube in the frame.
- 4. Lubricate the core tube and spring: Apply lubricant (a mixture of Dow Corning #44 silicone grease and molybdenum disulfide powder, available from the manufacturer) to the inside of the core tube and to the new core spring. Then insert the spring into the core tube.

Coil Assembly Installation

- 1. Install the coil assembly:
 - a. Place the coil assembly with core spring onto the solenoid core (still connected to the weight pin).
 - b. Compress the spring with downward pressure while installing the two screws with a 5/32 in. hex key wrench.
 - c. Tighten the screws to secure the coil assembly to the switch base. Note that only the lower left and upper right holes in the coil frame are used.
- 2. Replace the rectifier, if necessary:
 - a. Remove the center screw to remove the rectifier.
 - b. Install the new rectifier turned so its terminal with the *red dot* is on the upper left.
- 3. Reconnect the coil leads: Connect the coil leads, which have pink connectors, to the rectifier's push-on terminals marked with a *red dot* and *no dot* (DC + and – output).

- 4. Reconnect the rectifier: Connect the AC control leads, which have white connectors and come from the base, to the rectifier's push-on terminals marked with *yellow dots*.
- 5. Manually operate the switch:
 - a. Use the manual handle to operate the switch to check the solenoid assembly. *The action should be smooth, without any binding.* If not, recheck the alignment of parts and the solenoid operator lubrication.
 - b. Return the switch to the *Normal* position (top main contacts open). Then remove the manual handle and store it in the clips on the top left side of the switch.



Note: To prevent the possibility of personal injury or property damage, be sure to install the insulator backing piece behind the transfer switch when reinstalling it. See Figure 6-6.

6.4 Coil Control Contact Test and Adjustment

This section explains how to test and adjust the TS coil control contacts in 225-400 amp transfer switches. Only experienced electricians should test and adjust the switch. Observe all standard safety practices.

Figure 6-8 illustrates the coil control contact positions when the transfer switch is in the Normal position. Figure 6-9 shows contact positions in Normal and Emergency and during transfer. The TS coil control contacts control the duration of time that power is applied to the main solenoid operator (TS Coil). For proper operation, it is important that the contacts open at the proper time during the stroke of the solenoid. Improper adjustment will cause failure to operate at reduced voltages, failure of the main contacts to seat properly, and solenoid failure.

The manufacturer sets the TS coil control contacts so that the switch can operate satisfactorily over a voltage range of 80 to 110% of the nominal system voltage. The

coil control contact settings may vary from switch to switch to accommodate minor variances in friction and tolerances.

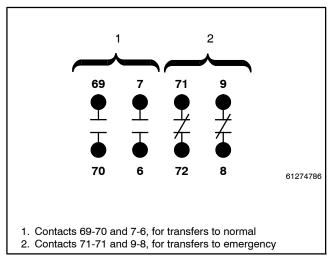


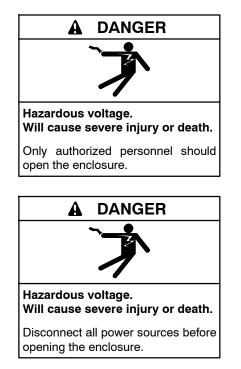
Figure 6-8TS Coil Control Contact Positions When
Transfer Switch is in Normal Position

Condition	Control Contacts 71-72 and 9-8	Control Contacts 69-70 and 7-6
Main contacts in NORMAL position	Closed	Open
Main contacts in EMERGENCY position	Open	Closed
During transfer from N to E	Open before TDC	Close after TDC
During transfer from E to N	Close after TDC	Open before TDC
TDC=Top Dead Center of solenoid core or main contact shaft rotation.		

Figure 6-9 Coil Control Contact Positions

6.4.1 Coil Control Contact Test

The adjustments are factory-sealed and usually do not require any change over the life of the switch. If it becomes necessary to check the settings in the field, follow the instructions in the Coil Control Contact Test Procedure. The settings can vary to the extremes and still provide acceptable operation. However, it is necessary that the coil control contacts always open *before* the solenoid core reaches top dead center (TDC).



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker^ ${\ensuremath{\circledast}}$ 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

Coil Control Contact Test Procedure

- **Note:** When the normal source breaker opens, the engine start circuit closes, signalling the generator set engine to start and run.
 - 1. Prevent the generator set from starting by moving the generator set master switch to the OFF position or pressing the OFF/RESET button; disconnecting power to the generator engine starting battery charger, if installed; and disconnecting all generator engine start batteries, negative (-) leads first.
 - 2. Disconnect all power sources before opening the transfer switch enclosure by opening upstream circuit breakers or switches to the transfer switch. Then use a voltmeter to verify that no voltage is present at the switch terminal lugs on both power sources.
 - 3. Locate the TS coil control contact assembly. See Figure 6-10.
 - 4. Check the settings of the TS control contacts:
 - a. Refer to Figure 6-11. Two sets of contacts interrupt the control current to the solenoid operator coil (TS) in each direction (transfer to emergency and retransfer to normal). In Figure 6-11, the transfer switch is in the normal position and the coil control contacts for the emergency side are closed, ready to allow

current to flow to the TS coil to transfer to the emergency source if the controller signals for transfer.

- b. With power disconnected, use an ohmmeter (or a lamp-type continuity tester) across each contact while slowly turning the manual operator handle to determine when the control contacts open. (Refer to Section 6.1 for operating handle instructions.) Compare contact operation to the positions given in Figure 6-9 and verify that both contacts open *before* the main solenoid operator core reaches top dead center. The pairs of coil clearing contacts do not have to operate simultaneously.
- 5. If any of the contacts require adjustment, use the following Contact Adjustment Procedures.

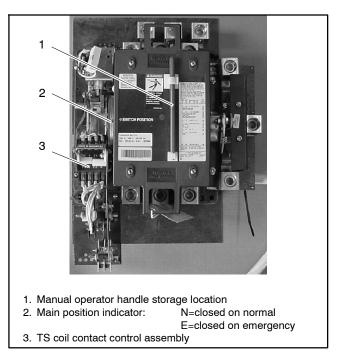


Figure 6-10 Transfer Switch, 225–400 Amp Models

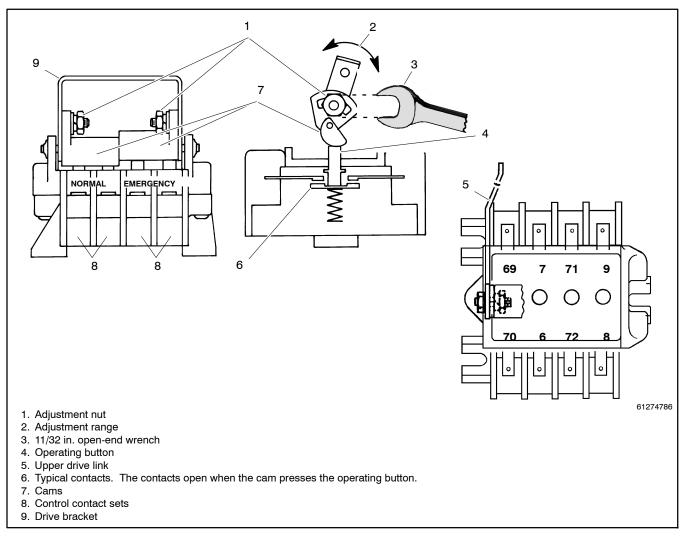


Figure 6-11 TS Control Contact Arrangement (transfer switch is in the normal position)

6.4.2 Contact Adjustment

Contacts 71-72 and 9-8. Refer to Figure 6-12.

- 1. Use the manual operator handle, if necessary, to move the power switching device to the emergency position.
- 2. Loosen the #8-32 hex nut that unlocks the drive bracket from the cam adjustment slot on the right side of the assembly.
- 3. Rotate the cam until its top edge is within 9/32 in. from the side of the drive and stroke setting bracket.
- 4. Retighten the locking nut and verify the adjustment as described in the test procedure.
 - **Note:** The setting shown in Figure 6-12 is satisfactory in most cases. However, to accommodate variances in tolerances, friction, and 80% minimum operating voltage, you can vary the setting over the range of adjustability provided that the control contacts maintain the positions shown in Figure 6-9.
- 5. Reconnect the engine start circuit.

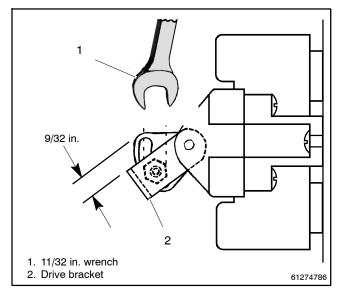


Figure 6-12 Adjusting TS Control Contacts 71-72 and 9-8 (view from the right side. main transfer switch contacts must be closed on emergency side)

Contacts 69-70 and 7-6. Refer to Figure 6-13.

- 1. Use the manual operator handle, if necessary, to move the power switching device to the NORMAL position.
- 2. Loosen the #8-32 hex nut that unlocks the drive bracket from the cam adjustment slot on the left side of the assembly.
- 3. Rotate the cam until its bottom edge is within 9/32 in. from the side of the drive bracket.
- 4. Retighten the locking nut and verify the adjustment as described in the test procedure.
 - Note: The setting shown in Figure 6-13 is satisfactory in most cases. However, to accommodate variances in tolerances, friction, and 80% minimum operating voltage, you can vary the setting over the range of adjustability provided that the control contacts maintain the positions shown in Figure 6-9.
- 5. Reconnect the engine start circuit.

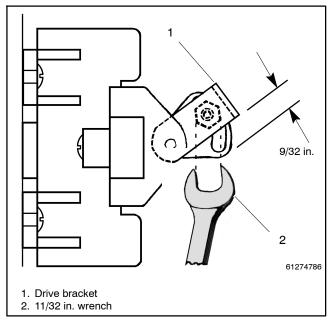


Figure 6-13 Figure 5. Adjusting TS Control Contacts 69-70 and 7-6 (view from the left side; main transfer switch contacts must be closed on normal side)

6.4.3 Coil Control Contact Replacement

Under normal conditions the TS control contacts do not require replacement over the life of the transfer switch. If replacement becomes necessary, use the following procedure.

Note: Always check wiring and connections before replacing components.

TS Control Contact Replacement Procedure

- 1. Disconnect all power to the transfer switch as instructed in the *Test and Adjustment Procedure*.
- 2. Refer to Figure 6-14. Disconnect the upper drive link by removing the #10-32 shoulder screw, lock washer, and hex nut from the left side of the drive bracket on the control contact assembly. Then reinstall the hardware onto the loose linkage for safekeeping.

- 3. Disconnect the lower drive link by removing the #10-32 allen head screw and locknut from the right side of the drive bracket. Then reinstall the hardware into the loose link for safekeeping.
- 4. Verify that the wires connected to the control contact assembly are marked so they can be identified after being disconnected. Add labels if necessary.
- 5. Disconnect the labeled wires from the control contact assembly.
 - **Note:** Do not pull on the wires. Use a screwdriver to pry off the connectors. Pulling may damage the crimped wire connection.

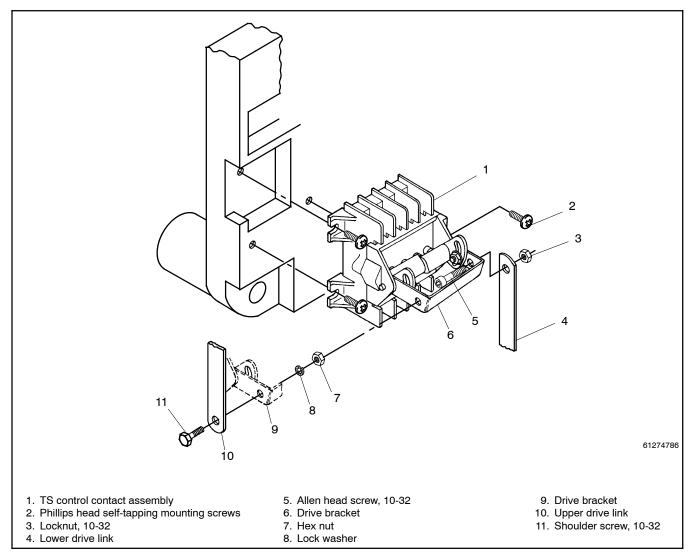


Figure 6-14 TS Control Contact Assembly Replacement

- 6. Remove three #8 Phillips head self-tapping screws from the mounting feet and remove the control contact assembly.
- Install the new control contact assembly onto the switch base. Apply one drop of Loctite[®] to each mounting screw thread to reform the self-tapping holes and secure the assembly.
- 8. Reconnect the lower drive link to the drive bracket (right side) with the #10-32 allen head screw and locknut. Check for free play between the locknut and drive link.
- Reconnect the upper drive link to the left side of the drive bracket on the control contact assembly with the #10-32 shoulder screw, split lock washer, and hex nut. Check for free play between screw head and drive bracket.

- 10. Manually operate the drive linkage. The action should be smooth without any binding. Verify that the cams properly operate the pushbuttons on the control and auxiliary contact assemblies.
- 11. Reconnect the eight labeled wires to the proper terminals.
- 12. Check the control contact adjustment. See the test and adjustment procedures in Sections 6.4.1 and 6.4.2.

^{*} Loctite is a registered trademark of the Loctite Corporation.

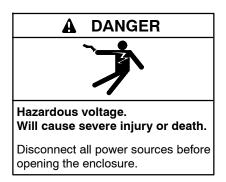
Notes

This section explains how to replace the solenoid coil and coil control contacts in the following 150–600 amp transfer switches and bypass/isolation switches.

- 230 Amp/600 Volt KCS
- 260-400 Amp Seismic Certified KCS
- 600 AMP KCS
- 150-600 Amp KCP
- 150-600 Amp KCC
- 150-600 Amp KBS
- 150-600 Amp KBP
- 150-600 Amp KBC

For 150–200 Amp KCS and 230 A/480 volt model KCS, see Section 5.

Note: To prevent the possibility of fatal electrical shocks and burns, bypass, isolate, and remove the transfer switch before working on it. Refer to the bypass/isolation switch operation and installation manual for instructions.

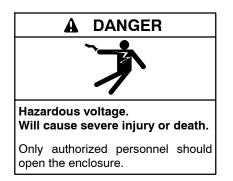


Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

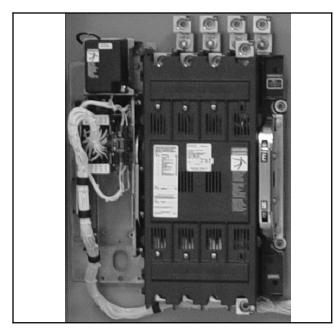
(Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

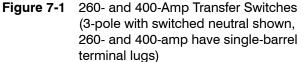


Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.

Tools Needed

- Safety glasses (for eye protection)
- Straight blade 6 in. screwdriver, 1/4-3/8 in.
- Short handle blade screwdriver
- Ratchet drive, 3/8 in., 6 in. and 12 in. extensions
- Sockets, 3/8 in.
- Open-end or box wrenches, 3/8 in.
- Nutdriver, 3/8 in.
- Torque wrench, 0 to 27 Nm (0 to 20 ft. lb.)
- Needlenose and regular pliers
- Wire labels





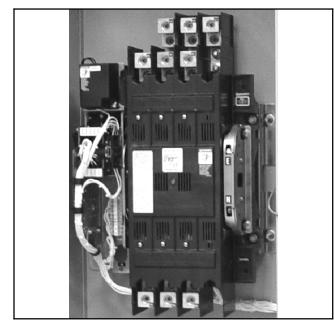


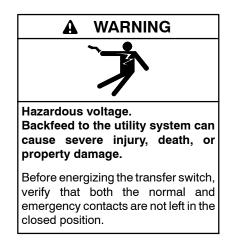
Figure 7-2 600-Amp Transfer Switches (3-pole, customer terminal block shown, 600-amp; has two-barrel terminal lugs, extended front barrier, rear barriers, and side mounting rails)

7.1 Maintenance Handle

A detachable maintenance handle is provided on the frame of the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. After the transfer switch is completely deenergized, this handle can be used to change the position of the contacts and operator mechanism. The windows in the right side of the transfer switch frame indicate which contacts are open and closed.

NOTICE

Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.



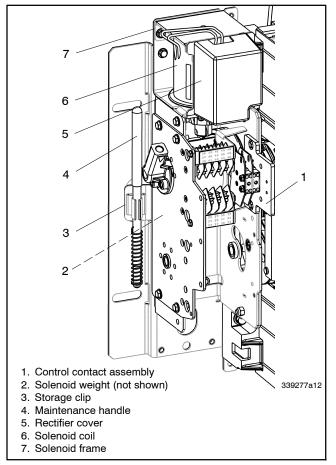
When servicing closed-transition switches, check that both contacts are not left in the closed position before energizing the switch.

Manual Operation Procedure

- 1. Deenergize the transfer switch. After deenergizing both power sources, open the enclosure door. Use a voltmeter to verify that no electrical power is present at the transfer switch terminals.
- 2. Install the maintenance handle. Locate and remove the maintenance handle from clips on the left side of the transfer switch frame. Insert the handle into the molded hub on the left side of the operator. See Figure 7-3, Figure 7-4, and Figure 7-5.
- 3. Move the maintenance handle up or down to manually operate the transfer switch to the opposite position.
 - **Note:** If Normal and Emergency connections are reversed, this operation is also reversed.
- 4. Return the transfer switch to the Normal position. Observe that the window indicators (right side)

show the top shaft O (open) and the bottom shaft C (closed).

5. Remove the maintenance handle and store it on the frame (left side) in the clips provided.



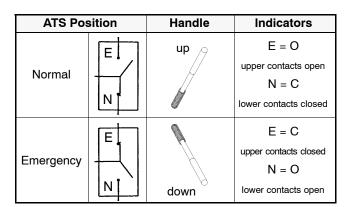


Figure 7-4 Maintenance Handle Positions

Figure 7-3Solenoid Operator Assembly
(left side of transfer switch)

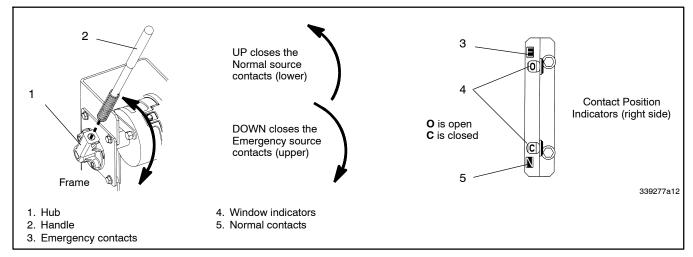


Figure 7-5 Maintenance Handle Operation and Contact Position Indicators

7.2 Solenoid Coil Replacement

Solenoid coil kits include only the coil. See Figure 7-6. See the parts catalog for coil kit numbers.

Programmed- and closed-transition models use two coils as shown in Figure 7-7. Replacement procedures apply to both coils.

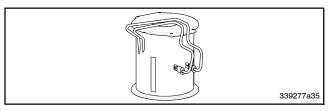


Figure 7-6 Solenoid Coil Kit

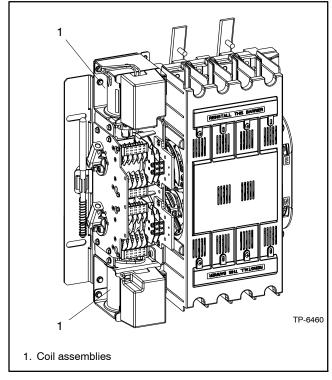


Figure 7-7 Two Coils used for Programmed-Transition and Closed-Transition Models

1. Remove the rectifier cover and disconnect the coil leads. Using a blade screwdriver and turning in a counterclockwise direction, loosen one screw (do not remove it) and remove the rectifier cover. Disconnect the two coil leads from the rectifier. See Figure 7-3 and Figure 7-8.

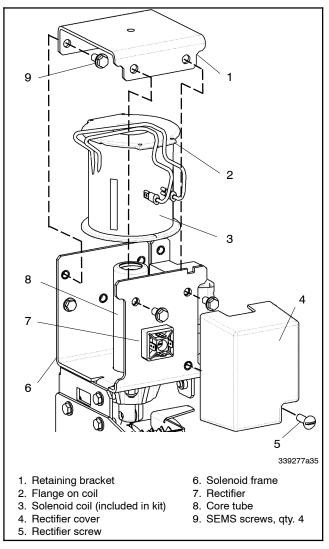
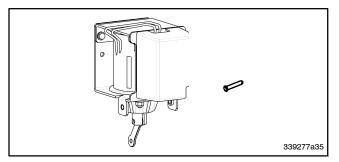


Figure 7-8 Solenoid Coil

- 2. Remove the solenoid retaining bracket and the coil. Use a 3/8 in. socket, open-end, or box wrench to remove four SEMS screws from the solenoid retaining bracket. Remove the bracket from the top of the solenoid. Remove the solenoid coil by pulling it upward (off the core tube) and out of the frame. See Figure 7-8.
- 3. Install the new solenoid coil. Position the new replacement coil so that the flange end is on top and the coil leads are on the left side. Install the coil (in this position) into the frame by pushing it downward (onto the core tube) and into the frame. Secure the coil by reinstalling the solenoid retaining bracket. Use a 3/8 in. socket, open-end, or box wrench to install four SEMS screws. Tighten the screws to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.) torque. See Figure 7-3.
- 4. Connect the new coil and reinstall the rectifier cover. Install the quick-connect coil leads onto the rectifier terminals (DC). Install the rectifier cover onto the top of the solenoid frame. Use a blade screwdriver to tighten the screw. See Figure 7-3 and Figure 7-8.

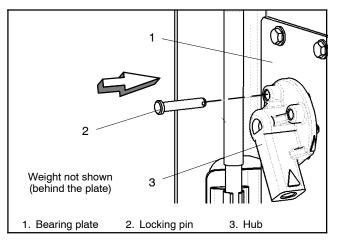
7.3 Solenoid Assembly Replacement

Solenoid assemblies include the entire solenoid with frame, coil, core tube, core spring, and core and link. See Figure 7-9. See the parts catalog for solenoid assembly kit part numbers.



- Figure 7-9 Replacement Solenoid Assembly with Core and Link (includes rectifier and cover, locking pin)
 - 1. Put the transfer switch in the Emergency position. The upper contacts must be closed to replace the solenoid assembly. If necessary, use the maintenance handle to operate the transfer switch to the *Emergency* position. See Figure 7-5.

- 2. Remove the rectifier cover and disconnect the two wires. Use a blade screwdriver to loosen one screw and remove the rectifier cover. Disconnect the two wires coming into the solenoid assembly from the harness. See Figure 7-8.
- 3. Insert the weight locking pin. To prevent the operator from moving during disassembly, insert the locking pin through the hub and into the bearing plate. See Figure 7-10.





 Remove the auxiliary contact assembly from the weight. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to remove two SEMS screws and remove the auxiliary contact assembly to gain access to the weight. See Figure 7-11.

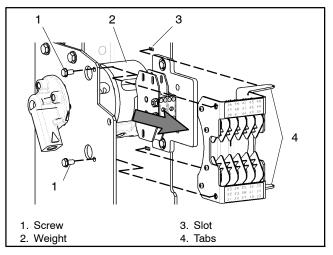
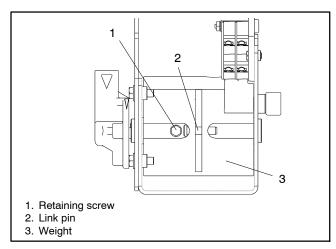


Figure 7-11 Auxiliary Contact Assembly Removal

- 5. Remove the link pin from the weight to release the core link. Use a 5/16 in. nutdriver to remove the link pin retaining screw from the weight left cavity. Insert a screwdriver into the weight right cavity and push the clevis pin to the left into the left cavity. This operation releases the core link from the weight. Remove the clevis pin from the weight. See Figure 7-12 and Figure 7-13.
- **Note:** To prevent personal injury, do not attempt to remove the clevis pin until the weight is locked in the emergency position (step 3, Figure 7-10).
- **Note:** To prevent shortened equipment life or malfunction, do not damage the clevis pin when removing it.





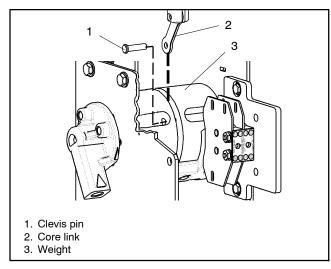


Figure 7-13 Link Connection

6. Remove the solenoid assembly. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to remove four SEMS screws (two at the top, one on either side). See Figure 7-14.

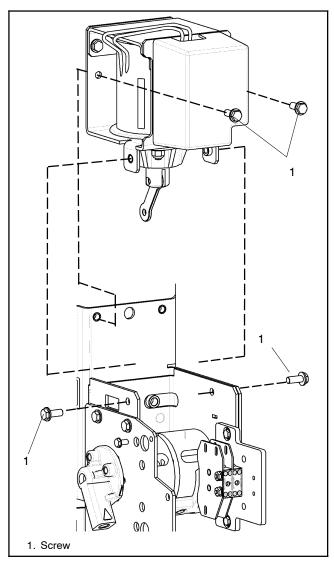


Figure 7-14 Solenoid Assembly

- 7. Transfer the labels from the old solenoid to the new one. Carefully remove the nameplate, WCR label, and DANGER label from the old solenoid. Apply them onto the new solenoid.
- Install the new solenoid assembly. Position the new solenoid assembly onto the mounting rail so that the two protrusions align with the holes in the solenoid assembly. The core link should be in the slot in the weight. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to install four new 1/4-20 x 3/4 in. long SEMS screws (two at the top, one on either side). See Figure 7-14.
- Install the new rectifier cover and connect the two wires. Connect the two wires from the harness (previously disconnected) to the rectifier terminals (AC). Then install the new rectifier cover onto the solenoid assembly. See Figure 7-8.
- Reinstall the link pin into the weight. Install the link pin into the left side of the weight (through the core link from the solenoid assembly). Apply Loctite[®] 242 sealant onto the threads of the 1/4-20 link
- * Loctite is a registered trademark of the Loctite Corporation.

retaining screw and install it through the control contact link and link pin into the left side of the weight. Use a 7/16 in. open-end or box wrench to tighten the retaining screw. There should be some play to allow movement of the control contact link. See Figure 7-12.

- 11. Remove the weight locking pin. To unlock the weight from the bearing plate, remove the clevis pin from the hub. This is very important! Severe damage will occur when the transfer switch is reenergized if the clevis pin is not removed. See Figure 7-13.
 - **Note:** To prevent severe damage to the solenoid assembly, remove the clevis pin from the hub on the left side. This action will unlock the weight and allow free movement of the operator when it is reenergized.
- 12. Manually operate the transfer switch. Use the maintenance handle to operate the transfer switch several times. See Section 7.1. It should operate smoothly; if not, recheck the solenoid assembly installation.

7.4 Control Contact

The coil control contact assembly (two pushbutton switches) is located below the solenoid operator on the left side of the transfer switch. See Figure 7-3 and Figure 7-15.

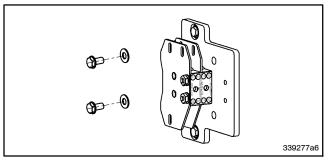


Figure 7-15 Coil Control Contact Kit

Control Contacts Replacement

- 1. Label the eight wires connected to the control contacts. Carefully label all wires that are connected to the control contacts. Then use a narrow blade screwdriver to disconnect the eight wires.
- 2. Remove the control contact assembly. Remove two SEMS screws and remove the control contact assembly. See Figure 7-16.
- 3. Install the new control contact assembly. Position the new control contact assembly with its pushbuttons against the cams on the weight. Install two #10-32 SEMS screws with washers and tighten. See Figure 7-16.
 - **Note:** Properly position pushbuttons on cam surfaces prior to tightening screws.

- 4. Connect the eight labeled wires to the control contacts. Carefully reconnect the wires (disconnected in step 1) to the new control contact assembly.
- 5. Manually operate the transfer switch. Use the maintenance handle (see Section 7.1) to operate the transfer switch several times. You should see the two indicators change alternately from open to closed. If not, recheck the installation. See Figure 7-16.

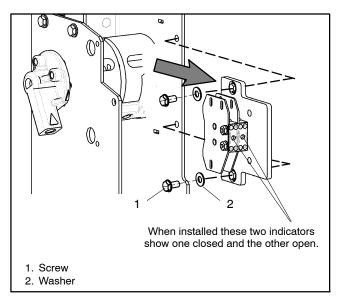


Figure 7-16 Control Contact Assembly

This section explains how to replace the arcing and main contacts and the solenoid coil and assembly in 800-1200 amp transfer switches and bypass/isolation switches. The transfer switch mechanism is shown in Figure 8-1.

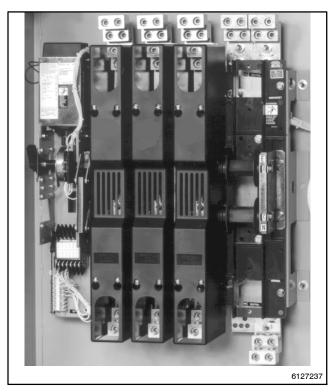
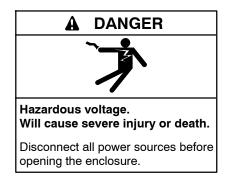


Figure 8-1 800–1200 Amp Transfer Switch (3-pole with solid neutral shown)

Tools Needed

- Safety glasses (for eye protection)
- Straight blade 6 in. screwdriver, 1/4-3/8 in.
- Short handle blade screwdriver
- Ratchet drive, 3/8 in., 6 in. and 12 in. extensions
- Sockets, 3/8 in., 1/2 in., 9/16 in.
- Open-end or box wrenches, 3/8, 7/16, 9/16, and 1/2 in.
- Nutdriver, 5/8 in.
- Torque wrench, 0 to 27.1 Nm (0 to 20 ft. lb.)
- Needlenose and regular pliers
- Wire labels



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

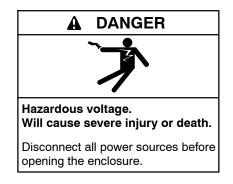
(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

8.1 Maintenance Handle

A detachable maintenance handle is provided on the frame of the transfer switch *for maintenance purposes only*. After the transfer switch is completely deenergized, this handle can be used to change the position of the contacts and operator mechanism. The windows in the right side of the transfer switch frame indicate which contacts are open and closed.



NOTICE

Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

Manual Operation Procedure

- 1. Deenergize the transfer switch. After deenergizing both power sources, open the enclosure door. Use a voltmeter to verify that no electrical power is present at the transfer switch terminals.
- 2. Install the maintenance handle. Locate and remove the maintenance handle from clips on the left side of the transfer switch frame. Insert the handle into the molded hub on the left side of the operator. See Figure 8-2, Figure 8-3, and Figure 8-4.
- 3. Move the maintenance handle up or down as shown to manually operate the transfer switch to the opposite position.
 - **Note:** If Normal and Emergency connections are reversed, this operation is also reversed.
- 4. Return the transfer switch to the Normal position. Observe that the window indicators (right side) show the top shaft O (open) and the bottom shaft C (closed).

5. Remove the maintenance handle and store it on the frame (left side) in the clips provided.

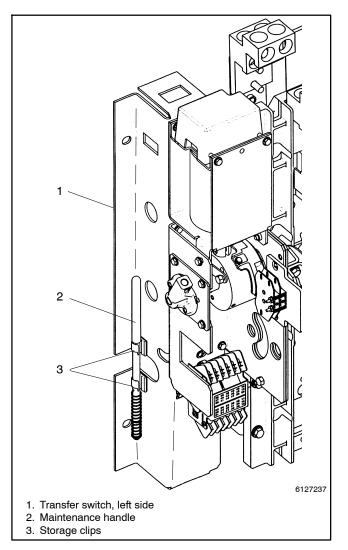


Figure 8-2 Maintenance Handle and Storage Clips

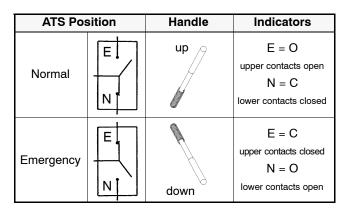


Figure 8-3 Maintenance Handle Positions

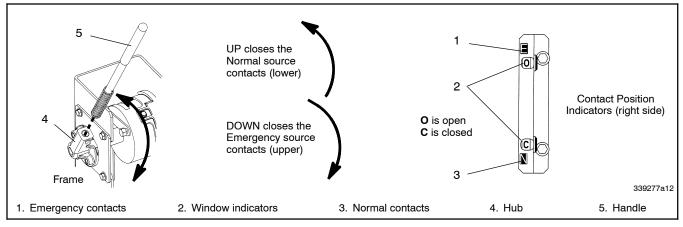
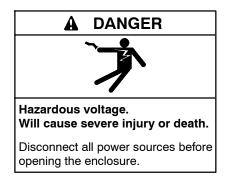


Figure 8-4 Maintenance Handle Operation and Contact Position Indicators

8.2 Main and Arcing Contact Replacement

8.2.1 Arc Chute and Barrier Removal



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

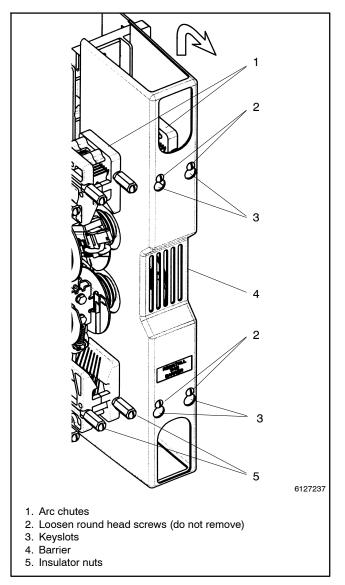
NOTICE

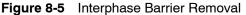
Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

The contact assemblies (two for each pole) are located to the right of the operator mechanism.

1. Deenergize the transfer switch. After deenergizing both power sources, open the enclosure door. Use a voltmeter to verify that no electrical power is present at the transfer switch terminals.

- 2. Use the maintenance handle (if necessary). Open the contacts that will be replaced (if not already open). See Section 8.1.
- 3. Remove the interphase barriers (one per pole). Use a blade screwdriver to loosen four round head screws holding each barrier to the arc chutes. Slide the barrier up until the keyholes clear the round head screws, then remove the barrier. See Figure 8-5.
- 4. Remove the arc chutes. Use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to remove the two long insulator nuts. Then pull the arc chute outward (off the long threaded rods). See Figure 8-5.
- 5. Remove the movable contact cover. Use your thumb and fingers to squeeze the sides inward until the contact cover is released from the shaft clamp (both sides). Then remove the movable contact cover. See Figure 8-6 and Figure 8-7.





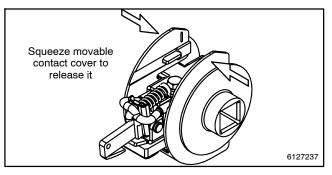


Figure 8-6 Movable Contact Cover Release

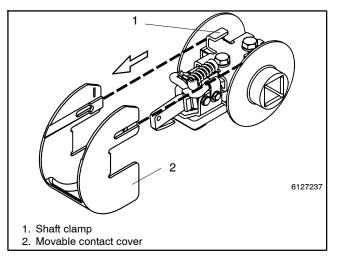


Figure 8-7 Movable Contact Cover Removal

8.2.2 Contact Inspection

The main contacts are protected by arcing contacts. The arcing contacts make first and break last to avoid arcing at the main contacts. Contact condition should be checked annually. Replace contacts when contact material becomes severely worn. Discoloration is normal. Do not file contacts because it wastes material. Instead use light emery paper to clean the contact surfaces. If the main contacts require replacement, follow the procedure for *Main and Arcing Contact Assembly Replacement*. If only the arcing contacts require replacement, follow the procedure for *Arcing Contact Replacement*.

Open the contacts that will be replaced (if not already open) by using the maintenance handle. See Section 8.1.

8.2.3 Movable Arcing Contacts

Arcing Contacts *make* first and *break* last during load transfer. They protect the main contacts.

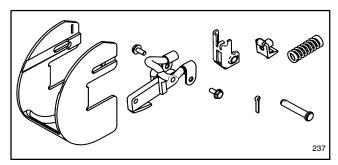


Figure 8-8 Replacement Movable Arcing Contact Kit (kit includes one movable arcing contact with cover, arcing contact spring, spring bracket, spring retainer, and hardware; a 3-pole switch requires six kits)

Movable Arcing Contact Replacement Procedure

A WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

- **Note:** To prevent the possibility of eye injury, wear safety glasses when removing the arcing contact spring. The spring may fly off if not held securely.
- 1. Remove the movable contact cover. See Section 8.2.1.
- 2. Remove the movable arcing contact spring. Use a screwdriver (or spring compressor) to carefully release the movable arcing contact spring from the tab on the shaft clamp. *See the note above!* Then remove the spring and spring retainer. See Figure 8-9.

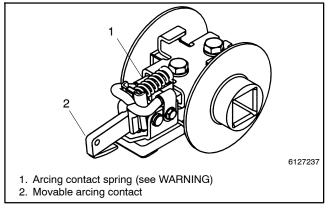


Figure 8-9 Movable Contact Assembly

- 3. Disconnect the movable arcing contact shunts. Use a 5/16 in. open-end or box wrench to remove two SEMS screws that secure the movable arcing contact shunts to the pivot bracket. See Figure 8-10.
- 4. Remove the pivot pin from the pivot bracket. Use needlenose pliers to straighten and remove the cotter pin that secures the pivot pin. Then remove the pivot pin, spring bracket, and movable arcing contact. See Figure 8-10.
- 5. Install the new movable arcing contact. Install the new spring bracket into the pivot bracket. Then insert the new movable arcing contact into the slot of the spring bracket. Next insert the new pivot pin through the pivot bracket, spring bracket, and movable arcing contact. Install the new cotter pin into the end of the pivot pin (spread or bend the cotter pin to secure the assembly). See Figure 8-10.
- 6. Connect the new movable arcing contact shunts. Install two SEMS screws (#10-32 3/8 in.) to

connect the two shunts of the new movable arcing contact to the pivot bracket. Tighten the screws with a 5/16 in. open-end or box wrench. See Figure 8-10.

- **Note:** To prevent the possibility of eye injury, wear safety glasses when installing the new arcing contact spring. The spring may fly off if not held securely.
- 7. Install the new movable arcing contact spring. Install the new spring retainer onto the tab on the spring bracket. Then use a screwdriver (or spring compressor) to carefully install the new movable arcing contact spring between the spring retainer and the tab on the shaft clamp. See Figure 8-10.
- Install the new movable contact cover onto the movable contact assembly. Use your thumb and fingers to squeeze the sides inward until the contact cover is latched onto the metal bracket (both sides). See Figure 8-6 and Figure 8-7.

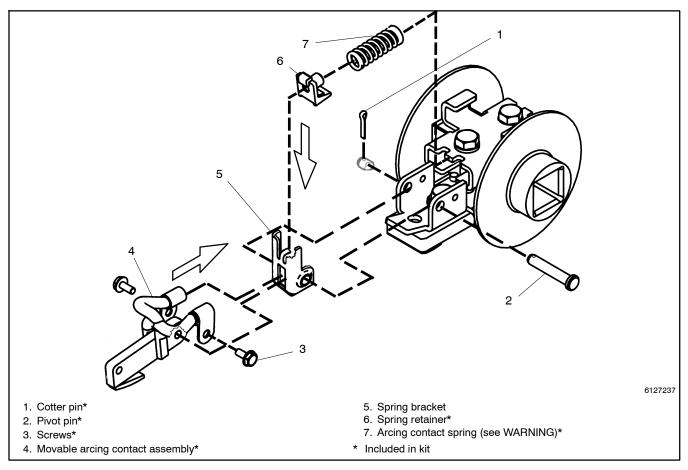


Figure 8-10 Movable Arcing Contact Assembly

8.2.4 Movable Main Contacts

Main contacts *make* last and *break* first during load transfer. They carry the electrical load.

Replacement movable main contacts are available as part of the movable contact assembly, which includes the main contact and the arcing contact.

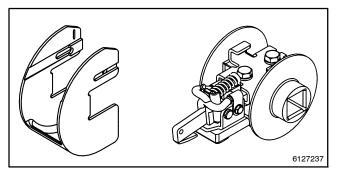
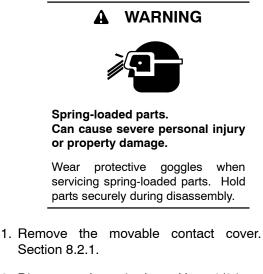


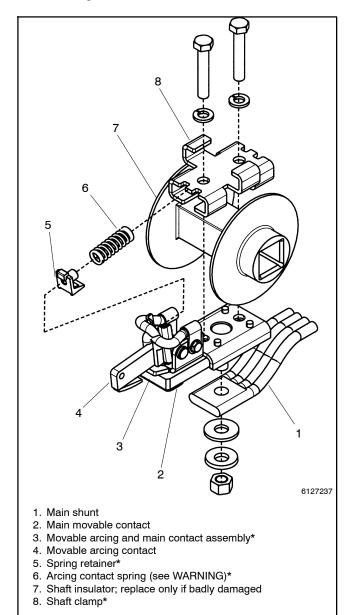
Figure 8-11 Replacement Movable Contact Kit (kit includes one movable contact with cover and main shunt hardware; a 3-pole switch requires six kits)

Movable Arcing/Main Contact Replacement Procedure



- 2. Disconnect the main shunt. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to remove the hex nut (with disc and flat washers) that secures the main shunt to the bottom of the main movable contact assembly. See Figure 8-12.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of eye injury, wear safety glasses when removing the arcing contact spring. The spring may fly off if not held securely.

- 3. Remove the movable arcing contact spring. Use a screwdriver (or spring compressor) to carefully release the movable arcing contact spring from the tab on the metal bracket. See the WARNING first! Then remove the spring and spring retainer. See Figure 8-12.
- 4. Disconnect the main shunt. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to remove the hex nut (with disc and flat washers) that secures the main shunt to the bottom of the main movable contact assembly. See Figure 8-12.



Included in kit

See

Figure 8-12 Movable Main Contact Assembly

- 5. Remove the shaft clamp and movable contact assembly. Use a 5/16 in. socket wrench to remove the two hex head bolts (with lock washers) that secure the movable contact assembly and shaft clamp to the shaft. See Figure 8-12.
 - **Note:** Replacing the shaft insulator is usually unnecessary. If it is badly damaged, contact Kohler Co. for assistance. Disassembly and readjustment of the main contact shaft will be required.
- Install the new movable contact assembly. Position the new movable contact assembly under the shaft (align protrusions on both side). Secure it by installing the new shaft clamp and the new 5/16-18 x 1 3/4 in. long hex head bolts with split lock washers. Tighten both bolts to 6.8 Nm (5 ft. lb.), then continue tightening them to 14.9 Nm (11 ft. lb.). See Figure 8-12.
- 7. Reconnect the main shunt. Make sure the main shunt and new movable contact assembly surfaces are clean (do not use any abrasive). Position the main shunt under the movable contact assembly (onto the stud) and secure it with a new 3/8 in. flat washer, new 3/8 in. disc washer (curved surface toward nut), and new a 3/8 in. hex nut. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to tighten nut. See Figure 8-12.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of eye injury, wear safety glasses when installing the new arcing contact spring. The spring may fly off if not held securely.
- 8. Install the new movable arcing contact spring. Install the new spring retainer onto the tab on the spring bracket. Then use a screwdriver (or spring compressor) to carefully install the new movable arcing contact spring between spring retainer and the tab on the shaft clamp. See Figure 8-12.
- 9. Install the new movable contact cover. Install the new movable contact cover onto the movable contact assembly. Use your thumb and fingers to squeeze the sides inward until the contact cover is latched onto the metal bracket (both sides). See Figure 8-6 and Figure 8-7.

8.2.5 Stationary Arcing Contacts

Figure 8-13 shows the replacement stationary arcing contact kit. Refer to the ATS parts catalog for instructions to obtain replacement parts.

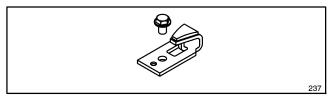


Figure 8-13 Replacement Stationary Arcing Contact Kit (Includes one stationary arcing contact and mounting screw; 3-pole switch requires six kits)

Stationary Arcing Contact Replacement Procedure

- 1. Remove the stationary contact assembly. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to remove the hex nut from the base of the stationary contact assembly. Then remove the washers, quick connect terminal plate, and stationary contact assembly from the stud in the bus plate. See Figure 8-14.
- Remove the stationary arcing contact. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to remove the hex head (SEMS) screw, then remove the stationary arcing contact. See Figure 8-15.
- 3. Install the new stationary arcing contact. Make sure the arcing contact and contact block surfaces are clean (do not use any abrasive). Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to install a new hex head screw (SEMS 1/4-20 x 3/8 in. long) and a new stationary arcing contact onto the contact block. The rectangular protrusion should align with the rectangular hole in the arcing contact. Tighten the screw to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.). See Figure 8-15.
 - **Note:** Torque the stationary arcing contact mounting screw to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.) to prevent overheating at the contact block.
- 4. Reinstall the stationary contact assembly. Make sure the bus plate and contact assembly surfaces are clean (do not use any abrasive). Position the stationary contact assembly onto the stud in the bus plate. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to install the quick connect terminal plate, heavy flat washer, new heavy disc washer (curved surface out), and 3/8 in. hex nut to secure the assembly. Tighten to 27.1 Nm (20 ft. lb.) torque. See Figure 8-12.
 - **Note:** Torque the stationary contact assembly nut to 27.1 Nm (20 ft. lb.) to prevent overheating at the bus plate.

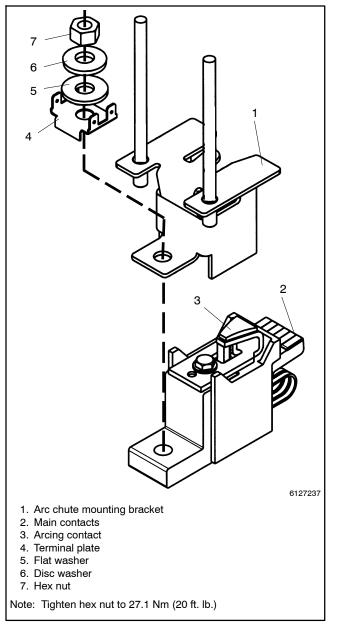


Figure 8-14 Stationary Contact Assembly

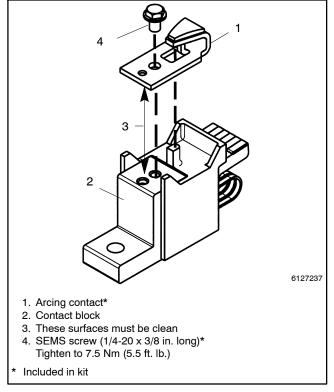


Figure 8-15 Stationary Arcing Contact

8.2.6 Stationary Contact Assembly Replacement

Replacement stationary contacts (arcing and main) are available as an assembly. See Figure 8-16.

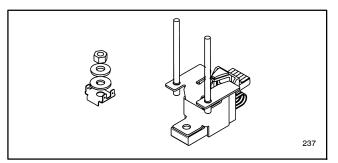


Figure 8-16 Replacement Stationary Contact Kit (includes one stationary main and arcing contact assembly with arc chute bracket and mounting hardware; a 3-pole switch requires six kits)

Stationary Contact Assembly Replacement Procedure

- 1. Remove the stationary contact assembly. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to remove the hex nut from the base of the stationary contact assembly. Then remove the washers, quick connect terminal plate, and stationary contact assembly from the stud in the bus plate. See Figure 8-14.
- 2. Install the new stationary contact assembly. Make sure the bus plate and contact assembly surfaces are clean (do not use any abrasive). Position the new stationary contact assembly onto the stud in the bus plate. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to install the new quick connect terminal plate, new heavy flat washer, new heavy disc washer (curved surface out), and new 3/8 in. hex nut to secure the assembly. Tighten to 27.1 Nm (20 ft. lb.) torque. See Figure 8-14.

8.2.7 Arc Chute and Barrier Reinstallation

After the arcing or main contacts are replaced, reinstall the arc chutes and interphase barriers as described in the following procedure.

 Check the arc chute mounting rods. Make sure the two threaded rods are installed in the arc chute support plate. They should extend out from the plate no more than 82 mm (3.25 in.). The two treaded rods should have thread sealant to hold the proper length. See Figure 8-17.

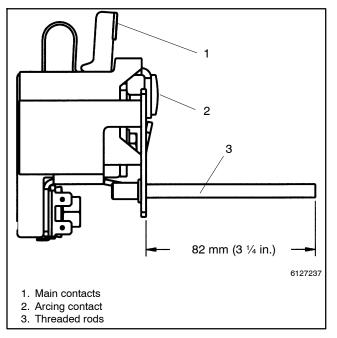


Figure 8-17 Threaded Rods For Arc Chutes

- Reinstall the arc chute. Slide the arc chute (arc splitters toward the contacts and recess for nuts outward) between the two long threaded rods. Reinstall the two long insulator nuts (round shoulder in) and use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to GENTLY tighten until snug. Do not overtighten these nuts. See Section 8.2.1.
- 3. Reinstall the interphase barrier. Install the barrier over the arc chutes and slide it up until the four round head screws align in the four keyholes in the barrier. Then slide the barrier down. Use a blade screwdriver to tighten the four round head screws to secure the barrier to the arc chute insulator nuts. See Section 8.2.1.

8.3 Solenoid Coil and Solenoid Assembly Replacement

See Figure 8-18 for the solenoid assembly location.

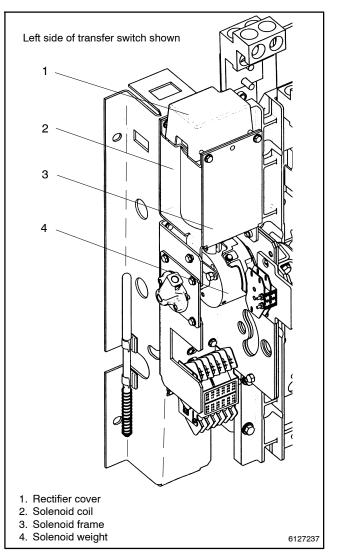


Figure 8-18 Solenoid Operator Assembly

8.3.1 Solenoid Coil Replacement

Solenoid coil kits include only the coil. Refer to the ATS parts catalog for the coil kit part number for your transfer switch.

Solenoid Coil Replacement Procedure

- Remove the rectifier cover and disconnect the coil leads. Use a blade screwdriver to loosen one screw (do not remove it) and remove the rectifier cover. Disconnect the two coil leads from the rectifier. See Figure 8-19.
- 2. Remove solenoid retaining bracket and coil. Use a 3/8 in. socket, open-end, or box wrench to remove the four SEMS screws from the solenoid retaining bracket. Then remove the bracket from the top of the solenoid. Remove the solenoid coil by pulling it upward (off the core tube) and out of the frame. See Figure 8-20.

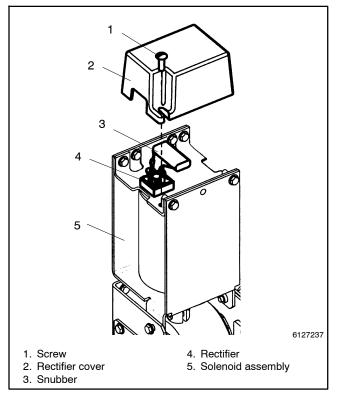


Figure 8-19 Rectifier Cover

- 3. Install the new solenoid coil. Position the new replacement coil so that the flange end is on top and the coil leads are on the left side. Install the coil (in this position) into the frame by pushing it downward (onto the core tube) and into the frame. Secure the coil by reinstalling the solenoid retaining bracket. Use a 3/8 in. socket, open-end, or box wrench to install four SEMS screws. Tighten the screws to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.) torque. See Figure 8-20.
- 4. Connect the new coil and reinstall the rectifier cover. Install the quick-connect coil leads onto the rectifier terminals (DC). Then install the rectifier cover onto the top of the solenoid frame. Use a blade screwdriver to tighten the screw. See Figure 8-19.

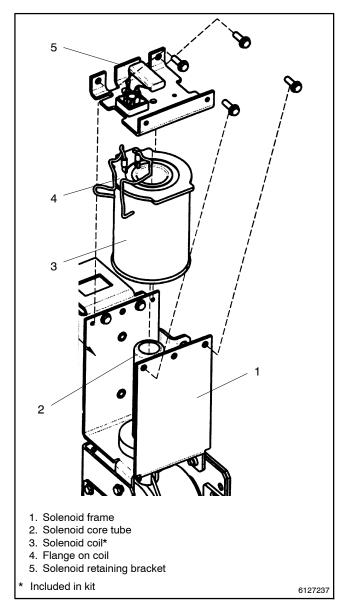


Figure 8-20 Solenoid Coil

8.3.2 Solenoid Assembly Replacement

Solenoid assemblies include entire solenoid with frame, coil, core tube, core spring, and core and link.

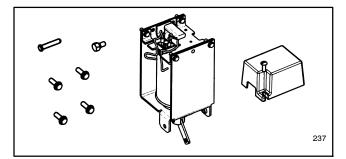


Figure 8-21 Replacement Solenoid Assembly with Core and Link (includes rectifier and cover, clevis pin, drive link screw, four mounting screws, and thread sealant)

Solenoid Assembly Replacement Procedure

- Put the transfer switch in the EMERGENCY position. The upper contacts must be closed to replace the solenoid assembly. If necessary, use the maintenance handle to operate the transfer switch to the EMERGENCY position. See Section 8.1.
- 2. Insert the weight locking pin. To prevent the operator from moving during disassembly, insert the clevis pin through the hub and into the bearing plate. See Figure 8-22.

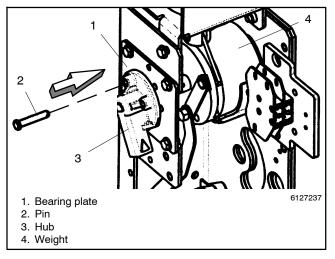


Figure 8-22 Weight Locking Pin

3. Remove the retaining screw and link pin from the weight. Use a 7/16 in. open-end or box wrench to remove the retaining screw from the left side of the weight. Then remove the link pin from the left side of the weight. See Figure 8-23.

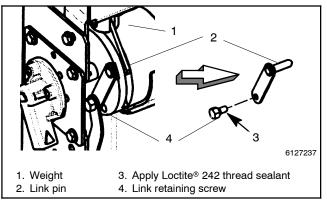


Figure 8-23 Retaining Screw and Link Pin

- 4. Remove the rectifier cover and disconnect the two wires. Use a blade screwdriver to remove one screw, then remove the rectifier cover. Then disconnect the two wires coming into the solenoid assembly from the harness. See Figure 8-19.
- 5. Remove the solenoid assembly. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to remove four SEMS screws (two at the top, one on either side). See Figure 8-24.

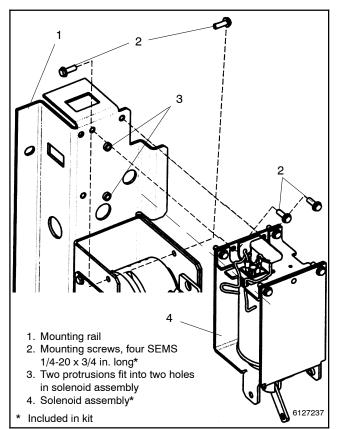


Figure 8-24 Solenoid Assembly

- 6. Transfer the labels from the old solenoid to the new one. Carefully remove the nameplate, WCR label, and DANGER label from the old solenoid. Then apply them to the new solenoid.
- Install the new solenoid assembly. Position the new solenoid assembly onto the mounting rail so that the two protrusions align with the holes in the solenoid assembly. The core link should be in the slot in the weight. Use a 3/8 in. open-end or box wrench to install four new 1/4-20 x 3/4 in. long SEMS screws (two at the top, one on either side). See Figure 8-24.
- Install the new rectifier cover and connect the two wires. Connect the two wires from the harness (previously disconnected) to the rectifier terminals (AC). Then install the new rectifier cover onto the solenoid assembly. See Figure 8-19.
- 9. Reinstall the link pin and screw it into the weight. Install the link pin into the left side of the weight (through the core link from the solenoid assembly). Apply Loctite[®] 242 sealant onto the threads of the 1/4-20 link retaining screw. Then install the screw through the control contact link and link pin into the left side of the weight. Use a 7/16 in. open-end or box wrench to tighten the retaining screw. There should be some play to allow movement of the control contact link. See Figure 8-23.
- 10. Remove the weight locking pin. To unlock the weight from the bearing plate, remove the clevis pin from the hub. This is very important! Otherwise severe damage will occur when transfer switch is reenergized! See Figure 8-22.
 - **Note:** To prevent severe damage to the solenoid assembly, remove the clevis pin from the hub on the left side. Removing the clevis pin unlocks the weight, allowing free movement of the operator when it is reenergized.
- 11. Manually operate the transfer switch. Use the maintenance handle to operate the transfer switch several times. It should operate smoothly; if not, recheck the solenoid assembly installation.

8.4 Coil Control Contact Replacement

The coil control contact assembly (two pushbutton switches) is located below the solenoid operator on the left side of the transfer switch. See Figure 8-25 and Figure 8-26.

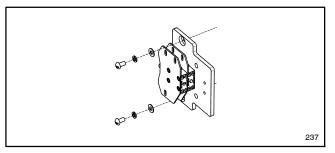


Figure 8-25 Coil Control Contact Kit (with mounting hardware)

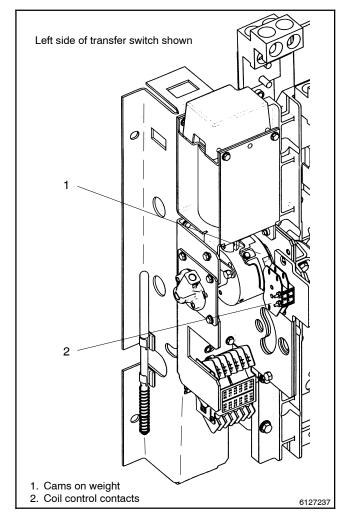
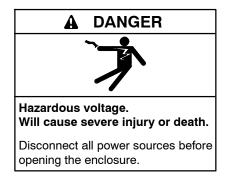


Figure 8-26 Solenoid Operator Assembly

^{*} Loctite is a registered trademark of the Loctite Corporation.

Coil Control Contacts Replacement Procedure



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

- 1. Deenergize the transfer switch. After deenergizing both power sources, open the enclosure door. Use a voltmeter to verify that no electrical power is present at the transfer switch terminals.
- 2. Label the eight wires connected to the control contacts. Carefully label all wires that are connected to the control contacts. Then use a narrow blade screwdriver to disconnect the eight wires.

- 3. Remove the control contact assembly. Use a short handle blade screwdriver to remove two screws with lock and flat washers. Then remove the control contact assembly. See Figure 8-27.
- 4. Install the new control contact assembly. Position the new control contact assembly with its pushbuttons against the cams on the weight. Use a short handle blade screwdriver to install two screws with lock and flat washers. See Figure 8-27.
- 5. Connect the eight labeled wires to the control contacts. Carefully reconnect the wires (disconnected in step 2) to the new control contact assembly.
- 6. Manually operate the transfer switch. Use the maintenance handle (see Section 8.1) to operate the transfer switch several times. You should see the two indicators change alternately from open to closed. If not, recheck the installation. See Figure 8-27.

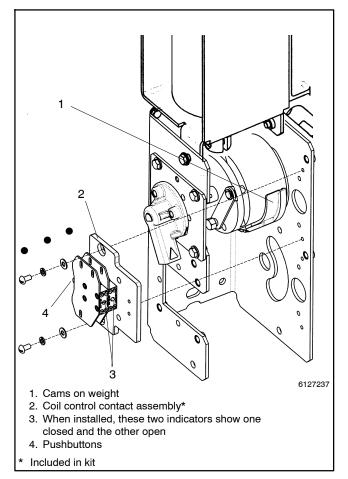


Figure 8-27 Coil Control Contact Assembly

This section explains how to replace the arcing and main contacts and the solenoid assemby in 1600–3000 amp automatic transfer switches and bypass/isolation switches.

Note: Some procedures require bypassing and isolating the transfer switch. See the operation and installation manual for instructions to bypass and isolate the transfer switch.

Special Tools Needed

Contact your supplier of Kohler[®] parts to order the tools shown in Figure 9-1.

Other Tools Needed

- Small and large blade screwdrivers
- Ratchet drive, 3/8 in., and extensions, 6 in. and 12 in.
- Sockets, 3/8 in. and 1/2 in.
- Open-end/box wrenches, 5/16 in. and 1/2 in.
- Torque wrench (0-50 in. lb. minimum)
- Hex key (Allen) wrench, 5/32 in.
- Ohmmeter (or continuity tester)
- Needle nose and regular pliers

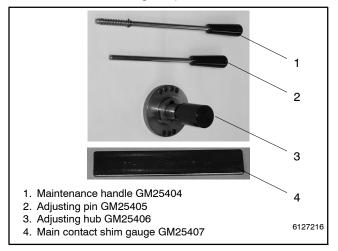
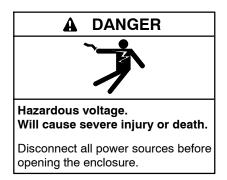


Figure 9-1 Special Tools

Observe the following safety precautions during transfer switch service.

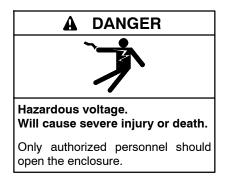


Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker[®] 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)



Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.

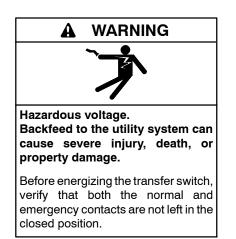
9.1 Maintenance Handle

A detachable manual operator handle is provided on the frame of the transfer switch *for maintenance purposes only*. After the transfer switch is isolated and pulled out (drawn out and totally deenergized), this handle can be used to change the position of the contacts and operator mechanism. The windows in the left side of the transfer switch frame indicate which contacts are open and closed.

Manual Operation

- 1. Bypass, isolate, and pull out the transfer switch. Follow the procedure explained in the operation and installation manual. Verify that no electrical power is present at the pulled-out transfer switch.
- 2. Install the hub and maintenance handle. Locate and remove the maintenance handle and hub stored on the lower part of the transfer switch frame. Then install the hub onto the center operator shaft and insert the handle into the hole in the side of the hub. See Figure 9-2.
- 3. To manually operate the deenergized transfer switch to the opposite position, grasp the maintenance handle firmly and turn either clockwise or counterclockwise. See Figure 9-2. Then remove the handle and hub.

When servicing closed-transition switches, check that both contacts are not left in the closed position before energizing the switch.



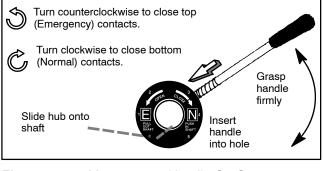
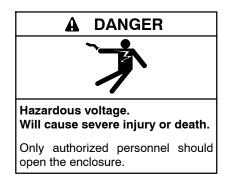


Figure 9-2 Maintenance Handle On Operator Shaft

9.2 Main Contact Inspection and Replacement



Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals. The movable contact assemblies (two for each pole) are located above and below the operator mechanism.

- Bypass, isolate, and pull out the transfer switch. Follow the procedure explained in the bypass/ isolation switch operation and installation manual. See Figure 9-3. Verify that no electrical power is present at the pulled-out transfer switch.
- 2. Open the contacts that will be replaced (if not already open) by using the detachable maintenance handle. See Figure 9-2.
- 3. Remove the interphase barriers (one per pole). Use a blade screwdriver to loosen two round-head screws holding each barrier to the arc chutes. Slide the barrier away from the operator mechanism until the keyholes in barrier clear the two round-head screws, then remove the barrier. See Figure 9-4.
- 4. Carefully remove the arc chutes. Use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to remove two long insulator nuts. Then carefully pull the arc chute outward (off the long threaded rods). See Figure 9-5. Place the arc chutes in a safe place.
 - **Note:** The arc chutes are fragile. To prevent breakage, avoid jarring them and do not use any tool to pry them loose. If they become cracked, replace them. See Figure 9-6.

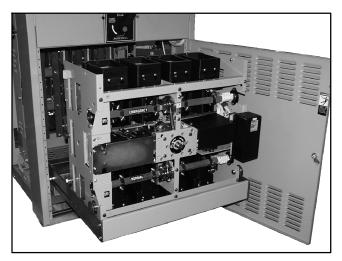


Figure 9-3 Isolated and Pulled-Out Transfer Switch

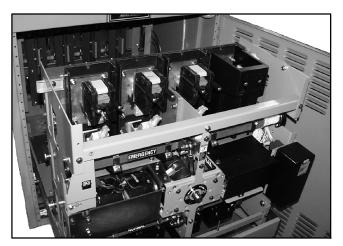


Figure 9-4 Interphase Barriers Removed

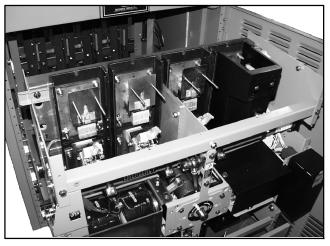


Figure 9-5Arc Chutes Removed

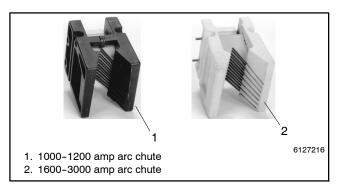


Figure 9-6 Replacement Arc Chutes

- 5. See Figure 9-7. Pin the weight to prevent mechanism from moving. Fully insert the adjusting pin through the frame and into the weight. Only one of the holes lines up with the hole in the weight. If you are replacing the upper contacts, use the hole labeled 2; if you are replacing the lower contacts, use the hole labeled 6.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to pin the weight to the frame so that the mechanism cannot move.

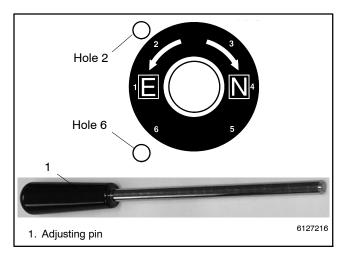


Figure 9-7 Pin Weight to Frame s(ee Step 5)

9.2.1 Contact Inspection

The main contacts are protected by arcing contacts. The arcing contacts make first and break last to avoid arcing at the main contacts. Check the contact adjustments annually (see Section 9.3). Replace contacts when the contact material becomes severely worn. Discoloration is normal. Do not file contacts because it wastes material. Instead use light emery paper to clean up the contact surfaces.

9.2.2 Contact Replacement

Arcing contacts *only* include just the arcing contacts that *make* first and *break* last during load transfer. See Figure 9-8.

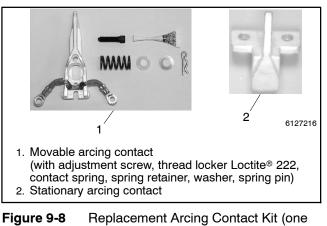
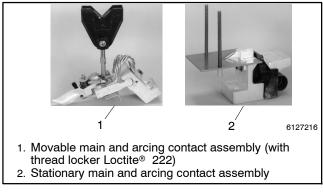


Figure 9-8 Replacement Arcing Contact Kit (one kit includes one movable and one stationary; a 3-pole switch requires six kits)

Main *and* arcing contact assemblies include the entire movable or stationary contact structure, including contacts, springs, shunts, conductive lubricant, and hardware. See Figure 9-9.

If *only* the arcing contacts require replacement, follow the procedure for Arcing Contact Replacement. If the main contacts require replacement, follow the procedure for Main and Arcing Contact Assembly Replacement.



- Figure 9-9 Main and Arcing Contact Assemblies Kit (one kit includes one movable and one stationary; a 3-pole switch requires six kits)
- * Loctite is a registered trademark of the Loctite Corporation.

Arcing Contact Replacement

- 1. Remove the movable arcing contact. Use needlenose pliers and a screwdriver to remove the spring pin from the spring stud. Then remove the flat washer, spring guide, and contact spring. Next use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to remove two SEMS screws from the pigtails attached to the main movable contact. Now remove the arcing contact retainer and the movable arcing contact.
- 2. Remove the stationary arcing contact. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to remove two SEMS screws holding the arcing contact (and arc chute support plate) to the main contact pivot block. Then remove the stationary arcing contact.
- Install a new stationary arcing contact. Install a new stationary arcing contact and the arc chute support plate onto the main contact pivot block. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to secure it with two SEMS screws. Tighten both screws to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.) torque. See Figure 9-10.

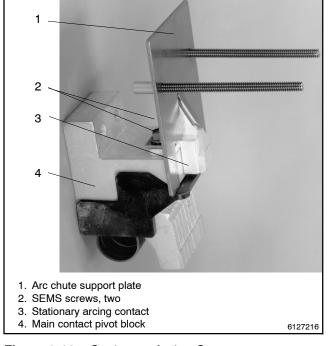


Figure 9-10 Stationary Arcing Contact

- 4. Install new movable arcing contact. Put two drops of Loctite[®] 222 (this service-removable threadlocker is provided in the kit) to the lead threads of the adjustment screw. Then install the adjustment screw through the new movable arcing contact until it protrudes 3.2 mm (1/8 in.). Now install the movable arcing contact onto the movable main contact so that the spring stud goes through the arcing contact and its pivot points fit into the two depressions (in the main contact). Finally, install the arcing contact spring, spring guide, flat washer, and spring pin. See Figure 9-11.
- 5. Reconnect the pigtails and shunts to the contact. Place the arcing contact retainer over the movable arcing contact and between the shunts and pigtails. Install two SEMS screws through the arcing pigtail lugs, arcing contact retainer, and main contact shunt lugs into the main movable contact. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to tighten the two screws to 7.5 Nm (5.5 ft. lb.) torque.
- 6. Adjust the arcing contacts. After all arcing contacts (both stationary and movable) have been installed, they must be adjusted. Proceed to Section 9.3.

Note: Contact adjustment is required to prevent contact damage. Follow the adjustment procedures in Section 9.3.

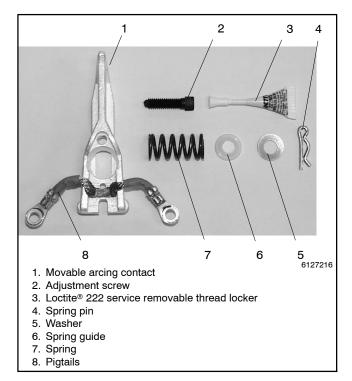


Figure 9-11 Movable Arcing Contact and Hardware

Main and Arcing Contact Assembly Replacement

 Remove the contact supports from both sides. Use a 1/2 in. box or open-end wrench to remove four SEMS screws (left and right, upper and lower). Then remove the two contact supports that run vertically between the Normal and Emergency movable contact assemblies (two for each pole). A 3-pole switch has 6 contact supports. See Figure 9-12.

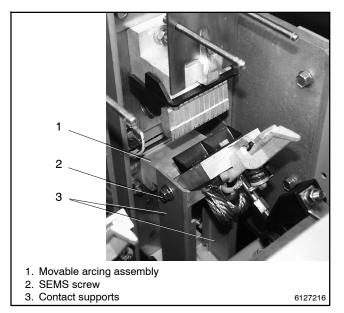


Figure 9-12 Contact Supports (Both Sides)

2. Disconnect the crank arm from the shaft. Use a 1/2 in. socket wrench to remove the two nuts with lock washers from each shaft clamp. Then remove the loose clamp from the shaft. Save all hardware. See Figure 9-13.

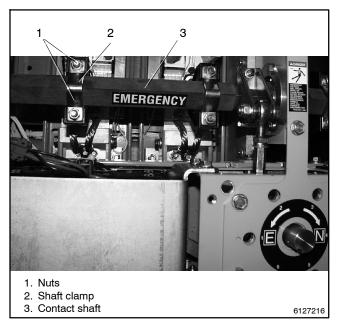


Figure 9-13 Movable Contact Shaft Clamps

3. Remove the movable contact assembly. Use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to remove two nuts with lock washers from the base of each movable contact assembly. See Figure 9-14.

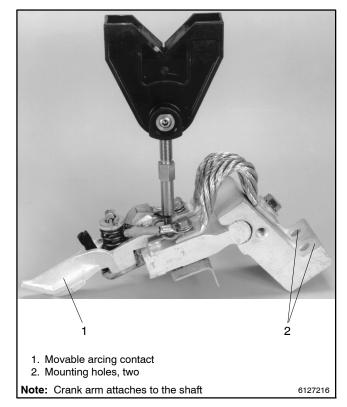


Figure 9-14 Movable Contact Assembly

4. Remove the stationary contact assembly. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to remove the two SEMS screws from the top (or bottom) of each stationary contact assembly. Then use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to remove two nuts with lock washers from the base of each main stationary contact assembly. See Figure 9-15.

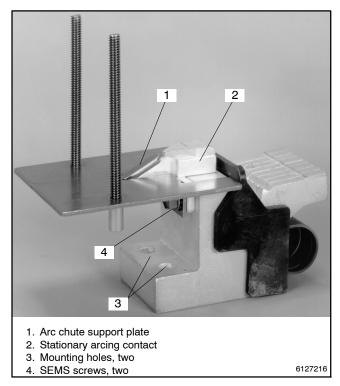


Figure 9-15 Stationary Contact Assembly

- 5. Install the new stationary contact assembly. Position the *new* main stationary contact assembly onto the two 5/16 in. studs. Use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to install two nuts with lock washers to secure the assembly. Tighten to 132 in. lb. (11 ft. lb.) torque.
- 6. Install the arc chute support plate and arcing contact. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to install two SEMS screws through the *new* arc chute plate and *new* stationary arcing contact to the top (or bottom) of each new stationary contact assembly. Tighten to 66 in. lb. (5.5 ft. lb.) torque.

7. Install insulators onto the new stationary contact assembly. See Figure 9-16.

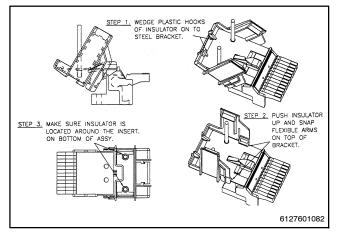
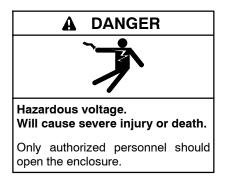


Figure 9-16 Insulators, 2600–3000 Amp Models

- Install the new movable contact assembly. Position the *new* movable contact assembly onto the two 5/16 in. studs. Use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 12 in. extension to install two nuts with lock washers to secure the assembly. Tighten to 132 in. lb. (11 ft. lb.) torque.
- 9. Connect new movable contact assembly to shaft. Position the *new* movable contact assembly (black drive arm) under the shaft. Then position the metal half clamp over the front and install two bolts (from the opposite side). Use a 1/2 in. wrench to install two nuts with lock washers to secure each clamp. Tighten the clamp nuts to 132 in. lb. (11 ft. lb.) torque.
- 10. Adjust the arcing and main contacts. After all movable and stationary contact assemblies have been installed, they must be adjusted. Proceed to Section 9.3.
 - **Note:** Contact adjustment is required to prevent contact damage. Follow the adjustment procedures in Section 9.3.

9.3 Main and Arcing Contact Adjustment



Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.



Check the contact adjustment once a year. After contacts are replaced, contact adjustment is required before the transfer switch can be reenergized. Adjustment includes: A-Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment and B-Arcing Contact Lead Adjustment.

Contact Adjustment Procedure

- 1. Bypass, isolate, and pull out the transfer switch. Follow the procedure explained in the operation and installation manual. Verify that no electrical power is present at the pulled-out transfer switch. See Figure 9-3.
- 2. Use the maintenance handle (if necessary). Open the contacts that will be adjusted (if not already open) by using the detachable maintenance handle. See Figure 9-2.

- 3. Remove the barriers. Use a blade screwdriver to loosen only two round-head screws holding each barrier to the arc chutes. Slide the barrier away from the operator mechanism until the keyholes in the barrier clear the two round-head screws, then remove the barrier. See Figure 9-4.
- 4. Carefully remove the arc chutes. Use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to remove two long insulator nuts. Then carefully pull the arc chute outward (off the long threaded rods). Place the arc chutes in a safe place to prevent breakage. See Figure 9-5.

A–Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment

A maximum horizontal offset of 2.29 mm (0.090 in.) is allowed between the movable and stationary arcing contacts. See Figure 9-17. If adjustment is needed follow these steps:

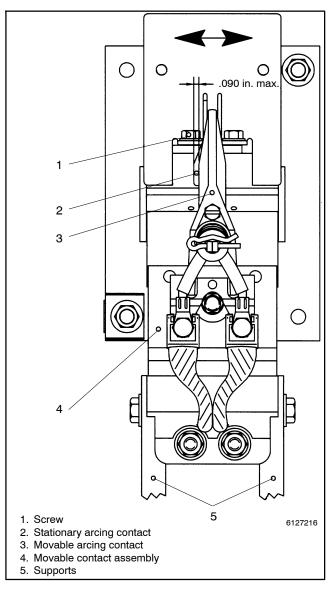


Figure 9-17 Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment

- Loosen the screws and move the stationary arcing contact. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to loosen the two SEMS screws, then move the stationary contact left or right to approximately center it under the movable arcing contact.
- 2. Retighten the stationary arcing contact screws. Use the maintenance handle to open and close the contacts to recheck contact alignment. Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to retighten the two nuts to 66 in. lb. (5.5 ft. lb.) torque.
- **Note:** To prevent arc chute breakage, be sure that the stationary arcing contact alignment is set correctly.

B-Arcing Contact Lead Adjustment

The arcing contacts must lead the main contacts on closing by 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.). To set this contact gap (at the main contacts) use the adjusting hub, adjusting pin, and maintenance handle from the contact adjustment handle kit. To check and/or change the adjustment, follow these steps (see Figure 9-18 through Figure 9-22).

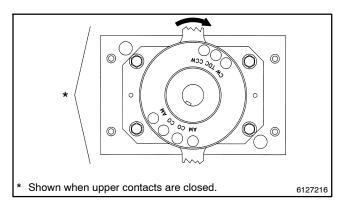


Figure 9-18 Pinning Weight For Upper Contacts (before)

- 1. Install the adjusting hub and maintenance handle. Insert the maintenance handle completely into the hub (compress the handle spring) and grasp it firmly. Use the maintenance handle to close the contacts that you are checking or adjusting (if they are not already closed). See Figure 9-3.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to fully pin the weight to the weight frame so that the mechanism cannot move while you are adjusting the contacts.

2. For closed **upper** contacts, pin the weight as shown in Figure 9-19. Turn the maintenance handle clockwise 30° until the AM hole is in the 9 o'clock position. Fully insert the adjusting pin into hole AM to lock the upper contact shaft in the ARC MAKE position. See Figure 9-18 (before) and Figure 9-19 (after).

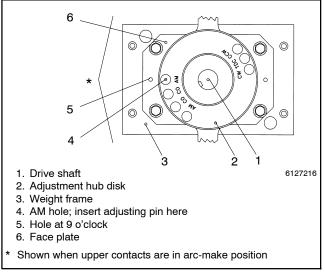
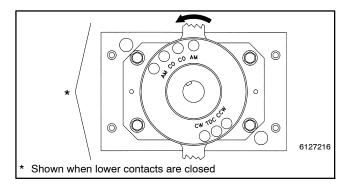
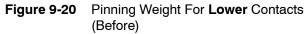


Figure 9-19 Pinned Weight For Upper Contacts (after)

3. For closed **lower** contacts, pin the weight as shown in Figure 9-21. Turn the maintenance handle counterclockwise 30° until the AM hole is in the 9 o'clock position. Fully insert the adjusting pin into hole AM to lock the lower contact shaft in the ARC MAKE position. See Figure 9-20 (before) and Figure 9-21 (after).





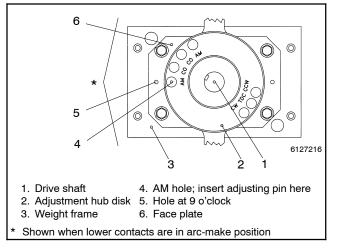


Figure 9-21 Pinned Weight For Lower Contacts (After)

4. Measure and adjust the movable arcing contact screws. Check that *all* nylon adjustment screws protrude 3 mm (1/8 in.) through the far side of *all* movable arcing contacts. If adjustment is necessary, use a blade screwdriver or 11/32 in. nutdriver to turn the adjustment screw. See Figure 9-22.

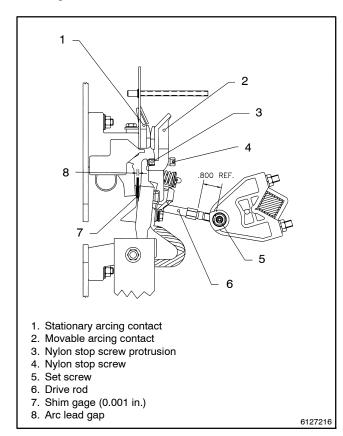


Figure 9-22 Arcing Contact Lead Alignment

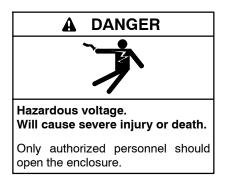
- 5. Check that the main contacts are open approx. 3 mm (1/8 in.). With the main contacts locked in the AM position (Figure 9-19 or Figure 9-21), verify that *all* main contacts are open approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.) on the shaft being adjusted. If any main contact is *not* open at least 3 mm (1/8 in.), use a 5/32 in. hex key (Allen) wrench to loosen the set screw in the side of the crank arm. Then use a 7/16 in. open-end wrench to turn the movable contact drive rod counterclockwise until that main contact is open 3 mm (1/8 in.). See Figure 9-22.
- 6. Insert the main contact shim gauge (GM25407) and adjust the drive rod. With the main contacts locked in the AM position (Figure 9-19 or Figure 9-21), insert the shim gauge between the movable and stationary main contacts. The shim should fit finger tight (this shim gauge is the arcing contact lead dimension). To decrease the gap, turn the drive rod clockwise; to increase the gap, turn the drive rod counterclockwise. *Recheck all gaps*. See Figure 9-22.
- 7. Adjust the movable arcing contact adjustment screws. After *all* main contacts on the shaft are set for the lead gap, adjust the arcing contacts. Turn each nylon adjustment screw until the arcing contacts *just touch* (no gap, no deflection). All arcing contacts on the same shaft should touch at approximately the same time. *Recheck all gaps.* See Figure 9-22.
- 8. Carefully unpin the weight as follows: After *all* contacts are checked and adjusted, insert the maintenance handle *completely* into the hub (handle spring compressed). Firmly grasp and hold the maintenance handle while you remove the adjusting pin. When the adjusting pin is pulled out, the weight releases suddenly and forcibly turns the handle to the closed contact position.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of personal injury, fully insert the maintenance handle into the hub and grasp and hold it firmly when you remove adjusting pin. Gently allow the contacts to close.
 - **Note:** To prevent coil burnout in the solenoid assembly, be sure to remove the adjusting pin so that the mechanism is free to operate.

- 9. Manually operate the switch and recheck adjustments. Use the maintenance handle (see Figure 9-3) to manually operate the transfer switch several times. Then repeat steps 3 through 8. When you are finished with all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the place provided.
- 10. Carefully reinstall the arc chutes. Carefully slide the arc chute (with the arc splitters toward the contacts and the recess for nuts outward) between the two long threaded rods. Reinstall the two long insulator nuts (round shoulder in) and use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to GENTLY tighten until snug. Do not

overtighten these nuts. See Figure 9-4 and Figure 9-5.

- **Note:** Handle the arc chutes gently to prevent breakage. Do not clamp the arc chutes too tightly (hand tighten the insulator nuts only).
- 11. Reinstall the barriers. Install the barrier over the arc chute and slide it toward the operator mechanism until the two round-head screws align in the keyholes in the barrier. Then use a blade screwdriver to tighten the two round-head screws to secure the barrier to the arc chute insulator nuts. See Figure 9-4.

9.4 Solenoid Assembly Replacement



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500 and 6000 Controllers)

Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.

Solenoid assemblies include the entire solenoid with frame, coils, core tube, core spring, core and link. Solenoid assemblies must be matched to the transfer switch voltage rating. Refer to the transfer switch parts catalog for the part number for the appropriate solenoid assembly for your transfer switch.

The solenoid assembly is located in the left front of the transfer switch. See Figure 9-23.

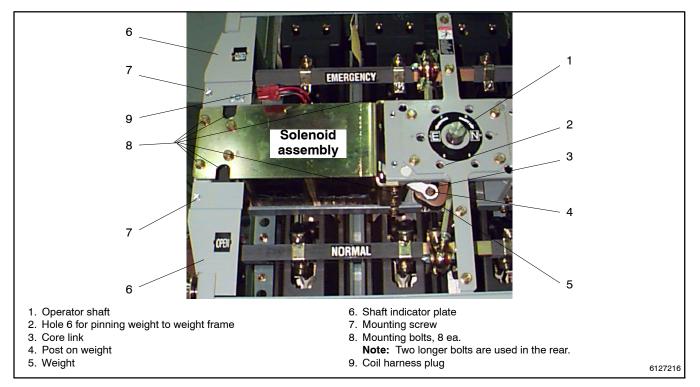
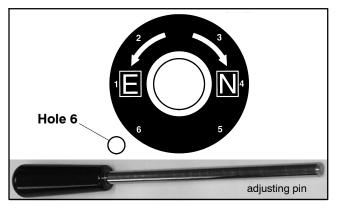
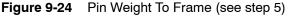


Figure 9-23 Location of the Solenoid Assembly and Related Parts in the Drawn-Out (Removed) Transfer Switch

Solenoid Assembly Replacement Procedure

- 1. Bypass, isolate, and pull out the transfer switch. Follow the procedure explained in the operation and installation manual. Verify that no electrical power is present at the removed transfer switch.
- 2. Manually operate the switch to the EMERGENCY position. After the transfer switch is pulled out completely, use the maintenance handle (Figure 9-3) to turn the weight so that the core link is down, as shown in Figure 9-23 (Normal contacts are in the *OPEN* position). Refer to the operation and installation manual.
- 3. Disconnect the solenoid assembly. Squeeze the plug latches and separate the inline wire harness plug to the coils to disconnect them.
- 4. Remove both shaft indicator plates (left side). Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to remove two screws.
- 5. Pin the weight to prevent the mechanism from moving. Insert the adjusting pin (see Figure 9-1) through the weight frame and into the weight. Use the hole labeled **6** on the round label; it is the bottom left hole adjacent to the center operator shaft (in the 7 o'clock position). See Figure 9-24.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to pin the weight to the frame so that the mechanism cannot move while removing the solenoid assembly.





- 6. Remove the solenoid assembly.
 - Note: The solenoid assembly weighs about 16 kg (35 lb.).

First use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 6 in. extension (minimum) to remove the *two* left rear hex-head bolts. Then use a 1/2 in. socket and/or open-end wrench to remove the *six* other bolts (2 on the left, 4 on the right). Then carefully pull out the solenoid assembly (unhook the core link from the post on the weight) and swing out the left side first. See Figure 9-25.

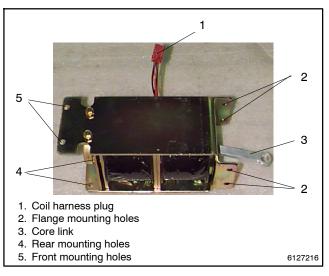


Figure 9-25 Solenoid Assembly

- 7. Install the replacement solenoid assembly. Position the solenoid assembly with the core link facing right and the coil wire harness plug on top. Install the new solenoid assembly (put in the right side first) and hook the link onto the post on the weight. Use a 1/2 in. socket wrench with 6 in. extension (min.) to reinstall *two* longer screws in the left rear. Then use a 1/2 in. socket and/or open-end wrench to reinstall *six* hex-head bolts (four on the right above and below the flanges, 2 on the far left side front). Tighten all eight bolts to 15 Nm (11 ft. lb.) torque.
- 8. Reinstall the two shaft indicator plates (on the left). Use a 3/8 in. socket wrench to reinstall two screws.
- 9. Connect the new solenoid assembly. The inline wire harness plug and plug from the coils are keyed to go together only one way. Carefully connect the plugs and be sure that both latches *click*.

A WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

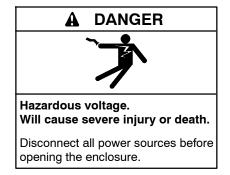
- 10. Unpin the weight to free the mechanism. Insert the maintenance handle *completely* into the hub (compress the handle spring). Firmly grasp and hold the maintenance handle while you remove the adjusting pin from hole 6. When the adjusting pin is pulled out, the weight releases suddenly and forceably turns the handle to the closed contact position.
 - **Note:** To prevent the possibility of personal injury, fully insert the maintenance handle into the hub and grasp and hold it firmly when you remove the adjusting pin. Gently allow the contacts to close.
 - **Note:** To prevent coil burnout in the new solenoid assembly, be sure to remove the adjusting pin so that the mechanism is free to operate again.

- 11. Manually operate the transfer switch. Use the maintenance handle (see Section 9.1) to operate the transfer switch several times. It should operate smoothly without any binding. If it does not, check to be sure that the solenoid is installed correctly. When you are finished with all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the place provided.
- 12. Check the main contact adjustments. Before returning the transfer switch to service, the main contact adjustments must be checked. Refer to Section 9.3. When you are finished with all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the place provided.
 - **Note:** To prevent possible damage to the transfer switch and interruption to the load, check the main contact adjustments after replacing the solenoid assembly.
- 13. Return the transfer switch to service. After you verify that the control and main contact adjustments are correct, you can return the transfer switch to service. Follow the procedure explained in the operation and installation manual.

This section explains how to replace the arcing and main contact assemblies and the solenoid assembly in 4000 A transfer switches and bypass/isolation switches (lower switch on bypass/isolation switches).

Note: Refer to the Operation and Installation Manuals provided with your transfer switch. For bypass/isolation switches, follow the instructions in the Operation and Installation Manual to bypass, isolate, withdraw and deenergize the transfer switch. See the List of Related materials for document part numbers.

Observe the following safety precautions during transfer switch service.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Set Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Generator Controllers)

Removing the transfer switch from bypass/isolation models. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Bypass and isolate the transfer switch before removing it from the enclosure. The bypass/isolation switch is energized. Do not touch the isolation contact fingers or the control circuit terminals.

10.1 Special Tools

- Contact handle adjustment kit GM93665 (see Figure 10-1)
- Small and large blade screwdrivers
- 3/8" ratchet drive with 6in. and 12 in. extensions
- 3/8 in. and 1/2in. sockets
- 5/16", 1/2" open-end / box wrenches
- Torque wrench, 0 to 50 in-lb minimum
- 5/32" hex key (Allen) wrench
- Ohmmeter (or continuity tester)
- Needle-nose and regular pliers



Figure 10-1 Contact Adjustment Handle Kit GM93665

10.2 Maintenance Handle

NOTICE

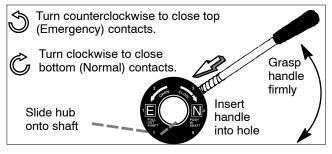
Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

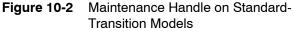
Do not manually operate the transfer switch until both power sources are disconnected: open both circuit breakers.

All power must be off! Both Normal and Emergency source circuit breakers must be open, and the generator control must be turned off. For bypass–isolation switches, the transfer switch must be bypassed, isolated, and pulled out (drawn out, deenergized).

A detachable manual operator handle is provided **for maintenance purposes only**. Use it to change the position of the contacts and operator mechanism. Window indicators on the left side of the transfer switch indicate which contacts are open or closed.

Locate and remove the maintenance handle and hub stored on the lower frame of the transfer switch. Install the hub onto the center operator shaft. The closed- and programmed-transition transfer switch has a pin which must be inserted into the hub to secure it to the shaft. Insert the handle into the hole in the side of the hub. To manually operate the deenergized transfer switch to the opposite position, grasp the handle firmly and turn either clockwise or counterclockwise. After maintenance, remove the handle and hub and store them on the transfer switch frame.





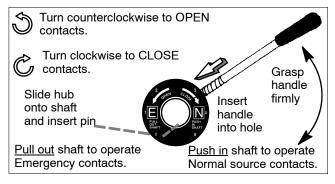
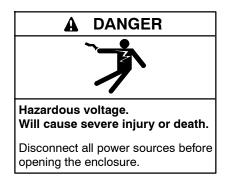


Figure 10-3 Maintenance Handle on Closed- and Programmed-Transition Models

10.3 Main and Arcing Contact Replacement

10.3.1 Main Contact Inspection and Replacement



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Set Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

The movable contact assemblies (four for each pole) are located above and below the operator mechanism.

- 1. Use a voltmeter to verify that all power is off. Be sure that no voltage is present at the switch.
- 2. Use the maintenance handle (if necessary). Open the contacts that will be replaced (if not already open) by using the detachable maintenance handle. See Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3.
- 3. **Remove the interphase barriers** (one per pole). Use a blade screwdriver to loosen four round-head screws holding each barrier to the arc chutes. Slide the barrier up or down (away from the operator mechanism) until the four keyholes in barrier clear the four round-head screws, then remove it. See Figure 10-4.

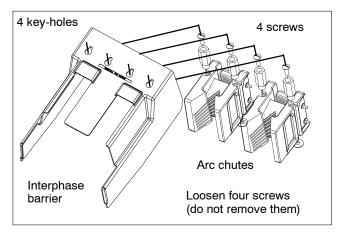


Figure 10-4 Interphase Barrier Secured by Four Screws

- 4. Carefully remove the two arc chutes. Use a 5/8 inch nutdriver to remove four long insulator nuts. Spread apart the black insulators (both sides of the arc chutes) while carefully pulling the arc chute outward (off the long threaded rods). Place the arc chutes in a safe place to prevent breakage. See Figure 10-5 and Figure 10-6.
- **Note:** The arc chutes are fragile. To prevent breakage, avoid jarring them, and do not use any tool to pry them loose. If they become cracked, replace them.

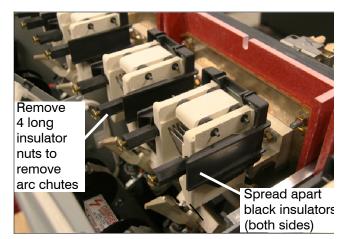


Figure 10-5 Two Arc Chutes (secured by four long insulator nuts and black insulator side pieces)

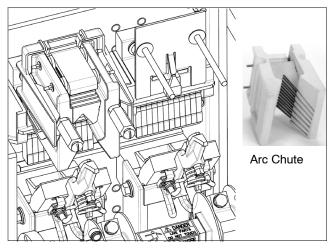


Figure 10-6 One Arc Chute Removed

5. **Pin the weight to lock the mechanism**. Fully insert the adjusting pin through the frame and into the weight. Only one of the holes lines up with the hole in the weight. If you are replacing the upper contacts, use the hole labeled 2; if you are replacing the lower contacts, use the hole labeled 6. See Figure 10-7.



Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to pin the weight to the weight frame so that the mechanism cannot move while replacing the contact assemblies.

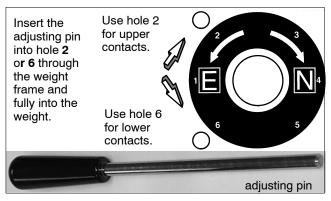


Figure 10-7 Pin the Weight to the Frame

Contact Inspection

The main contacts are protected by arcing contacts. The arcing contacts make first and break last to avoid arcing at the main contacts. Contact adjustments should be checked annually (see page 5). Contacts should be replaced when contact material becomes severely worn. Discoloration is normal. Do not file contacts because it wastes material. Instead use light emery paper to clean up the contact surfaces.

Main and arcing contact assemblies include the entire movable or stationary contact structure including contacts, springs, shunts, conductive lubricant, and hardware. See Figure 10-8. All parts are preassembled.

Note: To prevent contact damage, perform contact adjustment as described in Section 10.3.2.

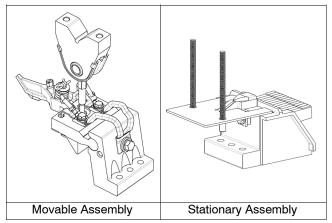


Figure 10-8 Main and Arcing Contact Assemblies (a 3 pole switch has 12 of each assembly)

Main and Arcing Contact Assembly Replacement

 Remove the contact supports from both sides. Use a 1/2 in. box or open-end wrench to remove four Sems screws (left and right, upper and lower). Then remove the two contact retainers that run vertically between the Normal and Emergency movable contact assemblies (two for each pole). A 3 pole switch has 6 contact supports. See Figure 10-9.

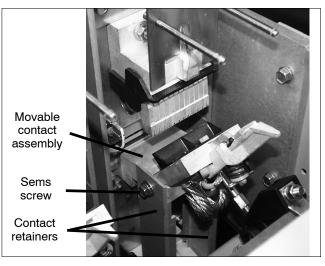


Figure 10-9 Contact Retainers (both sides)

2. Disconnect the crank arm from the shaft. Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench to remove two nuts with lock washers from each shaft clamp. Then remove the loose clamp from the shaft. Save all hardware. See Figure 10-10 and Figure 10-11.

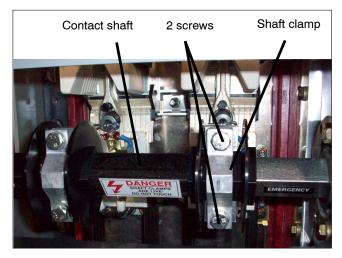


Figure 10-10 Movable Contact Shaft Clamps

3. Remove the movable contact assembly.

Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 12" extension to remove three nuts with Belleville washers and flat washers from base of each movable contact assembly. See Figure 10-11.

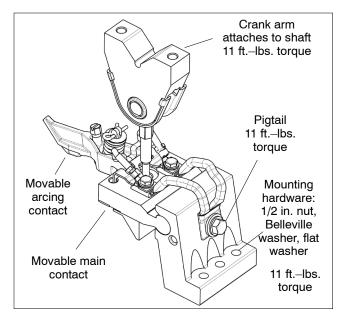


Figure 10-11 Movable Main and Arcing Contact Assembly

- Note: Torque mounting hardware to 132 in-lbs (11 ft.-lbs).
 - Remove the stationary contact assembly. Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 12" extension to remove three nuts with Belleville washers and flat washers from the base of each main stationary contact assembly. See Figure 10-12.

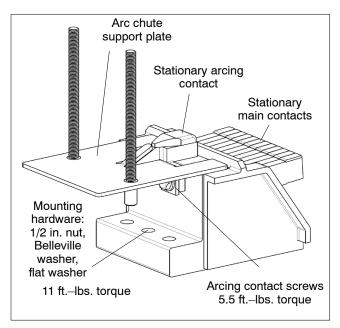
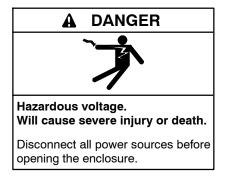


Figure 10-12 Stationary Contact Assembly

- 5. **Install the new stationary contact assembly**. Position the new main stationary contact assembly onto the three studs. Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 12" extension to install three washers, Belleville washers, and nuts to the assembly. Tighten to 132 in-lbs. (11 ft.-lbs) torque.
- **Note:** It may be necessary to remove the arc chute support plate to gain access to the main mounting hardware. If so, be sure to reinstall it with the stationary arcing contact. Tighten the Sems screws with lockwashers to 66 in.-lbs. (5.5 ft.-lbs.).
 - 6. **Install the new movable contact assembly.** Position the new movable contact assembly onto the three studs. Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 12 inch extension to install three flat washers, Belleville washers, and nuts to secure the assembly. Tighten to 132 in-lbs. (11 ft.-lbs) torque. See Figure 10-11.
- **Note:** It may be necessary to disconnect the movable pigtail to gain access to the main mounting hardware. If so, be sure to reconnect it and tighten the the screw to 119-145 in.-lbs (11 ft.-lbs.) torque.
 - 7. Connect new movable contact assembly to shaft. Position the new movable contact assembly (drive arm) under the shaft. Then position the metal half clamp over the front. Use a 1/2 inch wrench to install two screws with lock washers to secure each clamp. Tighten the clamp nuts to 132 in-lbs (11 ft.-lbs) torque.
 - 8. Adjust the arcing and main contacts. After all movable and stationary contact assemblies have been installed, contact adjustment is required. Proceed to Section 10.3.2.
- **Note:** To prevent contact damage, perform contact adjustment as described in Section 10.3.2.

10.3.2 Main Contact Adjustment



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Set Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

Check the contact adjustment once a year. After any contacts are replaced contact adjustment is required before the transfer switch can be reenergized. Adjustment includes:

- A Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment
- B Arcing Contact Lead Adjustment.

- 1. Use a voltmeter to verify that all power is off. Be sure that no voltage is present at the switch.
- 2. **Install the shaft hub and maintenance handle**. Open the contacts that will be adjusted (if not already open) by using the detachable maintenance handle. See Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3 on page 158.
- 3. **Remove the interphase barriers** (one per pole). Use a blade screwdriver to loosen four round-head screws holding each barrier to the arc chutes. Slide the barrier up or down (away from the operator mechanism) until the four keyholes in barrier clear the four round-head screws, then remove it. See Figure 10-4 on page 159.
- 4. Carefully remove the two arc chutes. Use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to remove four long insulator nuts. Spread apart the black insulators (both sides of the arc chutes), then carefully pull the arc chute outward (off the long threaded rods). Place the arc chutes in a safe place to prevent breakage. See Figure 10-5 and Figure 10-6, page 160.

A – Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment

A maximum horizontal offset of 0.090 inches is allowed between the movable and stationary arcing contacts (Figure 10-12). For adjustment, follow these steps:

- 1. Loosen screws, move stationary arcing contact. Use a 3/8 inch socket wrench to loosen the two Sems screws, then move the stationary arcing contact left or right to approximately center it under the movable arcing contact.
- 2. Retighten the stationary arcing contact screws. Use the maintenance handle to open and close the contacts to recheck contact alignment. Use a 3/8 inch socket wrench to retighten the two Sems screws to 66 in-lbs (5.5 ft-lbs) torque.
- **Note:** To prevent arc chute breakage, be sure that the stationary arcing contact alignment is set correctly.

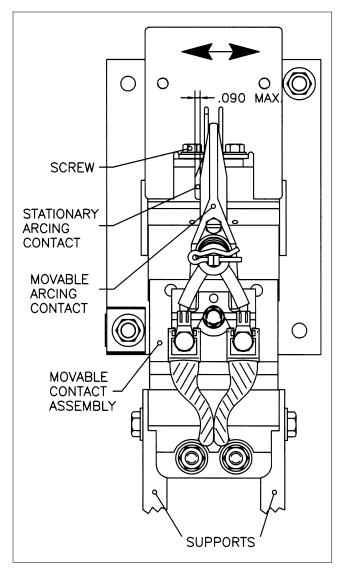
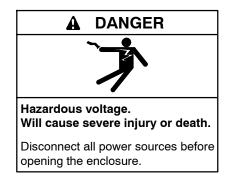


Figure 10-13 Stationary Arcing Contact Alignment

B – Arcing Contact Lead Adjustment



WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

Note: To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to pin the weight to the weight frame so the mechanism cannot move during contact adjustment. See page 165.

The arcing contacts must lead the main contacts on closing by 0.10 inch. To set this contact gap (at the main contacts) use the adjusting hub, adjusting pin, and maintenance handle from the contact adjustment handle kit (see Figure 10-1). Pin the weight per steps 1–3 (Figure 10-15 through Figure 10-18). To check and/or change the adjustment, follow steps 4–7 (Figure 10-14 and Figure 10-15).

1. Install adjusting hub and maintenance handle. Insert the maintenance handle completely into the hub (compress handle spring) and grasp it firmly. Use the maintenance handle to close the contacts that you are checking or adjusting (if they are not already closed). See Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3.

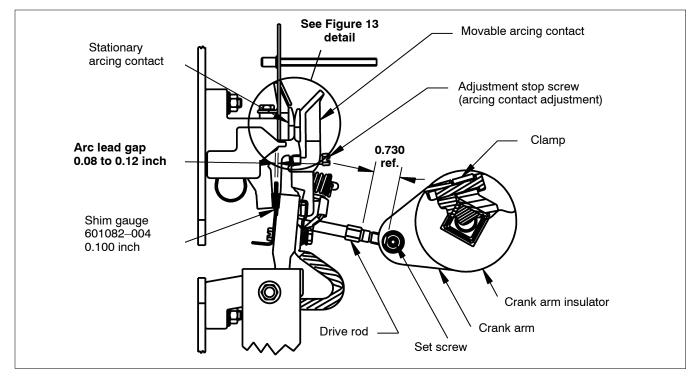


Figure 10-14 Main Contacts 0.10 inch Gap

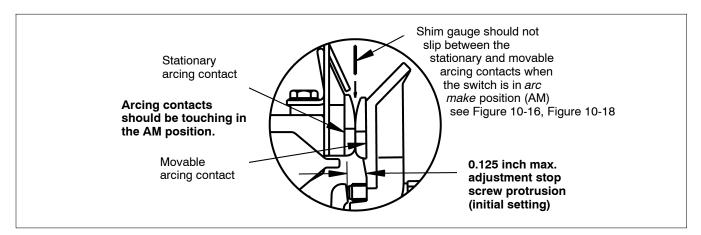


Figure 10-15 Arcing Contacts Should be Touching

2. If upper contacts are closed, pin the weight per Figure 10-15.

Use the maintenance handle to turn the center shaft clockwise about 30 degrees until the hole marked **AM** on the disk lines up near the hole at the

9 o'clock position. Fully insert the adjusting pin into hole **AM** to lock the upper contact shaft in the *arc make* position. See Figure 10-16 (before) and Figure 10-17 (after).

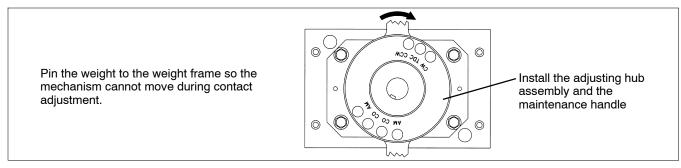


Figure 10-16 Pinning the Weight for Closed Upper Contacts Adjustment (before)

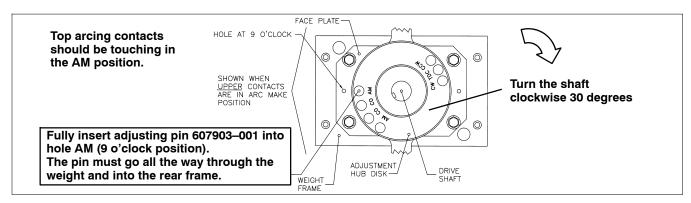
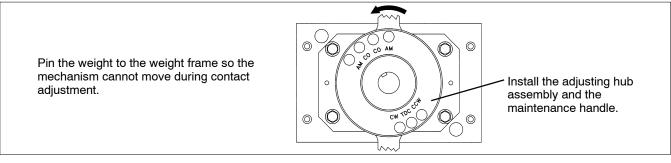


Figure 10-17 Pinned Weight for Upper Contacts (after) in AM (arc make) Position

3. For lower contacts are closed, pin the weight per Figure 10-17. Use the maintenance handle to turn the center shaft counterclockwise about 30 degrees until the hole marked AM on the disk lines up near the hole at the 9 o'clock position. Fully insert the adjusting pin into hole **AM** to lock the lower contact shaft in the *arc make* position. See Figure 10-18 (before) and Figure 10-19 (after).





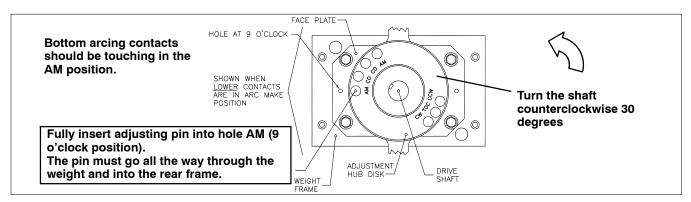


Figure 10-19 Pinned Weight for Lower Contacts (after) in AM (arc make) Position

4. Measure and adjust movable arcing contact screws.

Check that all nylon adjustment screws protrude 1/8 inch through the far side of all movable arcing contacts. If adjustment is necessary use a blade screwdriver or 11/32 inch nutdriver to turn the adjustment screw. This is an initial setting. See Figure 10-14 and Figure 10-15.

5. Check that main contacts are open approximately 1/8 inch.

With the main contacts locked in the **AM** position (Figure 10-15 or Figure 10-17) verify that all main contacts are open approximately 1/8 inch on the shaft being adjusted. If any main contact is not open at least 1/8 inch, use a 5/32 in. hex key (Allen) wrench to loosen the set screw in the side of the crank arm. Then use a 7/16 in. open-end wrench to turn the movable contact drive rod counterclockwise until that main contact is open 1/8 inch. See Figure 10-14 and Figure 10-15.

- 6. Insert main contact shim gauge, adjust drive rod. With the main contacts locked in the **AM** position (Figure 10-15 or Figure 10-17) insert 0.10 inch shim gauge between the movable and stationary main contacts. The shim should fit finger tight (this shim gauge is the arcing contact lead dimension). To decrease the gap turn the drive rod clockwise; to increase the gap turn the drive rod counterclockwise. Recheck all gaps. See Figure 10-14 and Figure 10-15.
- 7. Adjust movable arcing contact adjustment screws.

After all the main contacts on the shaft are set for the lead gap, adjust the arcing contacts. Turn each nylon adjustment screw until the arcing contacts just touch (no gap, no deflection). All arcing contacts on the same shaft should touch approximately at the same time. Recheck all gaps. See Figure 10-14 and Figure 10-15.



Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

Note: To prevent the possibility of personal injury, insert the maintenance handle into the hub and grasp and hold it firmly when you remove the adjusting pin. Gently allow the contacts to close.

8. Carefully unpin the weight as follows:

After all contacts are checked and adjusted, insert the maintenance handle completely into the hub (compress handle spring). Firmly grasp and hold the maintenance handle while you remove the adjusting pin. When the adjusting pin is pulled out, the weight releases suddenly and forcibly turns the handle to the closed contact position.

- **Note:** To prevent coil burnout in the solenoid assembly, be sure to remove the adjusting pin so that the mechanism is free to operate again.
 - 9. Manually operate switch and recheck adjustments. Use maintenance handle (see Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3 on page 158) to manually operate the transfer switch several times. Then repeat steps 3 through 9. When you are finished with all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the
- Note: To prevent arc chute breakage, handle the arc chutes gently. Do not clamp them too tightly. Hand tighten the insulator nuts only to 10 in–lb torque maximum.

10. Carefully reinstall the arc chutes.

See Figure 10-4 and Figure 10-5 on page 159. Spread apart the black insulator side pieces while carefully sliding the arc chute (arc splitters toward the contacts and recess for nuts outward) between the two long threaded rods. Reinstall the two long insulator nuts (round shoulder in) and use a 5/8 in. nutdriver to GENTLY tighten until snug; 10 in–lb torque maximum. Do not overtighten these nuts.

11. Reinstall the barriers.

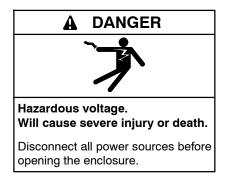
place provided.

Install the barrier over the arc chutes and slide it toward the operator mechanism until the four round-head screws align in the keyholes in the barrier. Then use a blade screwdriver to tighten the four round-head screws to secure the barrier to the arc chute insulator nuts. See Figure 10-4 on page 159.

10.4 Solenoid Assembly Replacement

Refer to the Kohler parts documentation for replacement part numbers.

Solenoid assemblies include one entire solenoid with frame, coils, core tube, core spring, core and link. Closed- and programmed-transition transfer switches use two solenoid assemblies.



Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Move all generator set master controller switches to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Generator Set Controllers)

Servicing the transfer switch. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Deenergize all power sources before servicing. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all transfer switch power sources and disable all generator sets as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect power to all battery chargers. (3) Disconnect all battery cables, negative (-) leads first. Reconnect negative (-) leads last when reconnecting the battery cables after servicing. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of generator sets by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer. Before servicing any components inside the enclosure: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Test circuits with a voltmeter to verify that they are deenergized.

10.4.1 Solenoid Assembly Replacement

The solenoid assembly is located in the left front of the transfer switch. Closed- and programmed- transition

models have a second solenoid on the right. See Figure 10-20 through Figure 10-24.

- 1. Use a voltmeter to verify that all power is off. Be sure that no voltage is present at the switch.
- 2. Manually operate switch to Emergency position.

Use the maintenance handle (see Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3 on page 158) to turn the weight (ccw) so that the core link is down, as shown in Figure 10-22 (Normal contacts are in the *OPEN* position).

3. Disconnect the solenoid assembly.

Squeeze the plug latches and separate the in-line wire harness plug to the coils to disconnect them.

4. Pin the weight to lock the mechanism.

Insert the adjusting pin through the weight frame and into the weight. Use the hole labeled **6** on the round label; it is the bottom left hole adjacent to the center operator shaft (in the 7 o'clock position). See Figure 10-21.



Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

To prevent the possibility of personal injury, be sure to pin the weight to the weight frame so that the mechanism cannot move during solenoid assembly replacement.

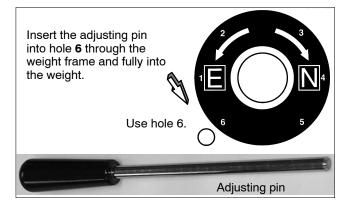


Figure 10-20 Pin the Weight to the Frame

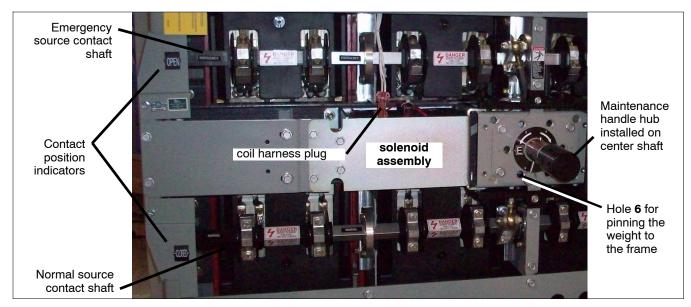


Figure 10-21 Solenoid Assembly Location, Standard-Transition Transfer Switch (on the left side) (Closed- and programmed-transition transfer switches have a second solenoid on right side)

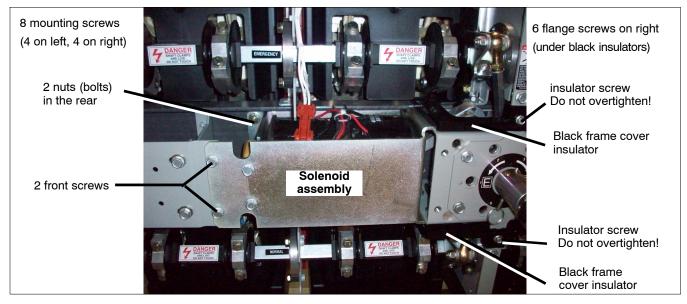


Figure 10-22 Solenoid Assembly Attaching Hardware

- 5. Remove two black frame cover insulators. Each frame cover insulator is secured with a single screw. Use a 3/8 inch socket wrench to remove the screw.
- Note: The solenoid assembly weighs about 16 kg (35 lbs.).
 - 6. Remove the solenoid assembly.

First use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 6 inch extension (min.) to remove the two nuts (bolts) left rear. Then use a 1/2 inch socket and/or open-end wrench to remove the six other bolts (2 on the front left, 4 on the right). Then carefully pull out the solenoid assembly (unhook the core link from the post on the weight) and swing out the left side first.

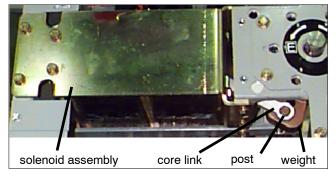


Figure 10-23 Solenoid Core Link Connection to Weight

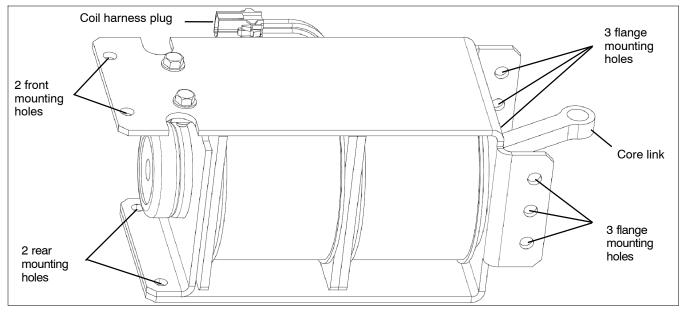


Figure 10-24 Solenoid Assembly

7. Install the replacement solenoid assembly.

Position the solenoid assembly with the core link facing right and the coil wire harness plug on top. install the new solenoid assembly (put in the right side first and hook the link onto the post on the weight. Use a 1/2 inch socket wrench with 6 inch extension (min.) to reinstall two nuts (bolts) in the left rear. Then use a 1/2 inch socket and/or open-end wrench to reinstall six hex-head bolts (4 on the right above and below the flanges, 2 on the front left side. Tighten all eight bolts to 11 ft. lbs. torque.

8. Connect the new solenoid assembly.

The in-line wire harness plug and plug from the coils are keyed to go together only one way. Carefully connect the plugs and be sure that both latches click into place.

- Reinstall the two black frame cover insulators. Carefully install the frame cover insulators (upper and lower). Each frame cover insulator is secured with a single screw. Gently install the screw with flat washer until it is snug with the operator frame cover, then back it off 1/4 turn. See Figure 10-25.
- **Note:** The black frame cover insulator will break if not handled carefully. Do not overtighten the screw.

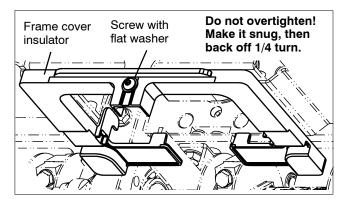


Figure 10-25 Frame Cover Insulator

10. Unpin the weight to free the mechanism.

Insert the maintenance handle completely into the hub (compress handle spring). Then firmly grasp and hold the maintenance handle while you remove the adjusting pin from hole 6. When the adjusting pin is pulled out, the weight releases suddenly and forcibly turns the handle to the closed contact position.

A WARNING



Spring-loaded parts. Can cause severe personal injury or property damage.

Wear protective goggles when servicing spring-loaded parts. Hold parts securely during disassembly.

To prevent the possibility of personal injury, fully insert the maintenance handle into the hub and grasp and hold it firmly when you remove the adjusting pin. Gently allow the contacts to close.

Note: To prevent coil burnout in the new solenoid assembly, be sure to remove the adjusting pin so that the mechanism is free to operate again.

11. Manually operate the transfer switch.

Use the maintenance handle to operate the transfer switch several times. It should operate smoothly without any binding. If it does not, check to be sure that the solenoid is installed correctly.

When you are finished will all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the place provided.

Note: To prevent possible damage to the transfer switch and interruption to the load, check the main contact adjustments after replacing the solenoid assembly.

12. Check main contact adjustments.

Before returning the transfer switch to service, check the main contact adjustments. Refer to Section 10.3.2. When you are finished with all contact adjustments, remove the hub and maintenance handle and store them on the lower frame in the place provided.

13. Return the transfer switch to service.

After you verify that the control and main contact adjustments are correct you can return the transfer switch to service.

NOTICE

Improper operator handle usage. Use the manual operator handle on the transfer switch for maintenance purposes only. Return the transfer switch to the normal position. Remove the manual operator handle, if used, and store it in the place provided on the transfer switch when service is completed.

Appendix A Abbreviations

The following list contains abbreviations that may appear in this publication.

A, amp	
	ampere
ABDC	after bottom dead center
AC	alternating current
A/D	analog to digital
ADC	advanced digital control;
, 12 0	analog to digital converter
adj.	adjust, adjustment
ADV	advertising dimensional
	drawing
Ah	amp-hour
AHWT	anticipatory high water
	temperature
AISI	American Iron and Steel
	Institute
ALOP	anticipatory low oil pressure
alt.	alternator
Al	aluminum
ANSI	American National Standards
	Institute (formerly American
	Standards Association, ASA)
AO	anticipatory only
APDC	Air Pollution Control District
API	American Petroleum Institute
approx.	approximate, approximately
AQMD	Air Quality Management District
AR	as required, as requested
AS	as supplied, as stated, as
	suggested
ASE	American Society of Engineers
ASME	American Society of
/ CIVIL	Mechanical Engineers
2001	assembly
assy.	
ASTM	American Society for Testing
	Materials
ATDC	after top dead center
ATS	automatic transfer switch
auto.	automatic
aux.	auxiliary
	average
avg.	0
AVR	automatic voltage regulator
AWG	American Wire Gauge
AWM	appliance wiring material
	battery
bat.	
BBDC	before bottom dead center
	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery
BBDC BC	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging
BBDC BC BCA	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator
BBDC BC	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging
BBDC BC BCA	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center
BBDC BC BCA BCI	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine)
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal units British thermal units Defore top dead center British thermal units British thermal units British thermal units Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter
BBDC BC BCA BCB BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc CCA	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter cold cranking amps
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc CCA ccw.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter cold cranking amps counterclockwise
BBDC BC BC BC BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc CCA ccw. CEC	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter cold cranking amps counterclockwise Canadian Electrical Code
BBDC BC BCA BCI BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc CCA ccw.	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter cold cranking amps counterclockwise
BBDC BC BC BC BDC BHP blk. blk. htr. BMEP bps br. BTDC Btu Btu/min. C cal. CAN CARB CB cc CCA ccw. CEC	before bottom dead center battery charger, battery charging battery charging alternator Battery Council International before dead center brake horsepower black (paint color), block (engine) block heater brake mean effective pressure bits per second brass before top dead center British thermal unit British thermal unit British thermal units per minute Celsius, centigrade calorie controller area network California Air Resources Board circuit breaker cubic centimeter cold cranking amps counterclockwise Canadian Electrical Code

cfm	cubic feet per minute
CG	center of gravity
CID	cubic inch displacement
CL	centerline
cm	centimeter
CMOS	complementary metal oxide substrate (semiconductor)
cogen.	cogeneration
com	communications (port)
coml	commercial
Coml/Rec	Commercial/Recreational
conn.	connection
cont.	continued
CPVC	chlorinated polyvinyl chloride
crit.	critical
CRT	cathode ray tube
CSA	Canadian Standards
UUA	Association
СТ	current transformer
Cu	
cUL	Canadian Underwriter's Laboratories
CUL	Canadian Underwriter's Laboratories
:	
cu. in.	cubic inch
CW.	clockwise
CWC	city water-cooled
cyl.	cylinder
D/A	digital to analog
DAC	digital to analog converter
dB	decibel
dB(A)	decibel (A weighted)
DC	direct current
DCR	direct current resistance
deg., °	degree
dept.	department
•	•
DFMEA	Design Failure Mode and Effects Analysis
dia.	diameter
DI/EO	dual inlet/end outlet
DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung
	e. V. (also Deutsche Industrie Normenausschuss)
DIP	,
	dual inline package
DPDT	double-pole, double-throw
DPST	double-pole, single-throw
DS	disconnect switch
DVR	digital voltage regulator
E, emer.	emergency (power source)
ECM	electronic control module,
	engine control module
EDI	electronic data interchange
EFR	emergency frequency relay
e.g.	for example (exempli gratia)
EG	electronic governor
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems
	Association
EIA	Electronic Industries
	Association
EI/EO	end inlet/end outlet
EMI	electromagnetic interference
emiss.	emission
eng.	engine
EPA	Environmental Protection
	Agency
EPS	emergency power system
ER	emergency relay
ES	engineering special,
20	engineered special
ESD	electrostatic discharge
200	sissi ostalio diosilargo

est.	estimated
E-Stop	emergency stop
etc.	et cetera (and so forth)
exh.	exhaust
ext.	external
F	Fahrenheit, female
fglass.	fiberglass
FHM	flat head machine (screw)
fl. oz.	fluid ounce
flex.	flexible
freq.	frequency
FS	full scale
ft.	foot, feet
ft. lb.	foot pounds (torque)
ft./min.	feet per minute
ftp	file transfer protocol
g	gram
ga.	gauge (meters, wire size)
gal.	gallon
gen.	generator
genset	generator set
GFI	ground fault interrupter
GND, 🕀	ground
gov.	governor
gph	gallons per hour
gpm	gallons per minute
gr.	grade, gross
GRD	equipment ground
gr. wt.	gross weight
H x W x D	height by width by depth
HC	hex cap
HCHT	high cylinder head temperature
HD	heavy duty
HET	high exhaust temp., high
h	engine temp.
hex	hexagon
Hg HH	mercury (element) hex head
HHC	hex head cap
HP	horsepower
hr.	hour
HS	heat shrink
hsg.	housing
HVAC	heating, ventilation, and air
	conditioning
HWT	high water temperature
Hz	hertz (cycles per second)
IC	integrated circuit
IC ID	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification
	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical
ID IEC	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission
ID	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and
ID IEC IEEE	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ID IEC IEEE IMS	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting
ID IEC IEEE IMS in.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. in. H ₂ O	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. in. H_2O in. Hg	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. Hg in. lb.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. in. H_2O in. Hg	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H_2O in. H_2O in. H_3 in. Ib. Inc. ind.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. Hg in. lb. Inc.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H_2O in. Hg in. Hg in. Ib . Inc. ind. int.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial internal
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. Hg in. lb. Inc. ind. int. int.	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial internal internal/external
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. H ₂ O in. H ₂ I in. H ₂ . Inc. ind. int. int./ext. I/O	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial internal internal internal internal internal internal input/output iron pipe International Organization for
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. Hg in. Hb. Inc. ind. int. int./ext. I/O IP	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial internal internal internal/external input/output iron pipe International Organization for Standardization
ID IEC IEEE IMS in. H ₂ O in. Hg in. Hb. Inc. ind. int. int./ext. I/O IP	integrated circuit inside diameter, identification International Electrotechnical Commission Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers improved motor starting inch inches of water inches of mercury inch pounds incorporated industrial internal internal internal internal internal internal input/output iron pipe International Organization for

k		
IX I	kilo (1000)	I
1Z		
К	kelvin	I
kA	kiloampere	
KB	kilobyte (2 ¹⁰ bytes)	I
KBus	Kohler communication protocol	
kg	kilogram	1
kg/cm ²	kilograms per square	I
	centimeter	I
kgm	kilogram-meter	
kg/m ³	kilograms per cubic meter	i
kHz		
	kilohertz	I
kJ	kilojoule	I
km	kilometer	I
kOhm, kΩ	kilo-ohm	
kPa		,
	kilopascal	1
kph	kilometers per hour	
kV	kilovolt	I
kVA	kilovolt ampere	I
kVAR	kilovolt ampere reactive	1
	•	1
kW	kilowatt	
kWh	kilowatt-hour	I
kWm	kilowatt mechanical	I
kWth	kilowatt-thermal	
		I
L	liter	į
LAN	local area network	1
LxWxH	length by width by height	1
lb.	pound, pounds	(
		(
lbm/ft ³	pounds mass per cubic feet	,
LCB	line circuit breaker	`
LCD	liquid crystal display	
ld. shd.	load shed	(
		(
LED	light emitting diode	(
Lph	liters per hour	(
Lpm	liters per minute	1
LOP	low oil pressure	
LP	liquefied petroleum	(
		(
LPG	liquefied petroleum gas	ł
LS	left side	i
L _{wa}	sound power level, A weighted	1
		1
LWL	low water level	ł
LWL LWT	low water level low water temperature	F
LWL	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000)	
LWL LWT	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI	
LWL LWT m	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI	
LWL LWT M	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male	
LWL LWT M M	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter	
LWL LWT M M ³ m ³ /hr.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour	
LWL LWT M M ³ m ³ /hr. m ³ /min.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter	
LWL LWT M M ³ m ³ /hr.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour	
LWL LWT M m ³ /m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute	
LWL LWT M M ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes)	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes)	
LWL LWT m M ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /hr. m ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc.	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule	
LWL LWT m M ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil. min. misc. MJ mJ mm	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter	
LWL LWT m M ³ /hr. m ³ /min. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil. min. misc. MJ mJ mm	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter	
LWL LWT m M ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mΩ	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter	
LWL LWT m M ³ /min. mA man. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mS MOhm, MS	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millijoule milliohm	
LWL LWT m M ³ /min. mA man. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mG MOhm, MS MOV	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2megohm	
LWL LWT m M ³ /min. mA man. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mS MOhm, MS	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal	
LWL LWT m M ³ /min. mA man. mA man. max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mG MOhm, MS MOV	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2megohm	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm mOhm, mG MOV MPa mpg	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millijohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm MOhm, MS MOV MPa mpg mph	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2millohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon miles per hour	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm MOhm, MS MOV MPa mpg mph MS	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2milliohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon miles per hour military standard	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm MOhm, MS MOV MPa mpg mph	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule milligoule millimeter 2milliohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon miles per hour milliary standard millisecond	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mm MOhm, MS MOV MPa mpg mph MS	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule millijoule millimeter 2milliohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon miles per hour military standard	
LWL LWT m M m ³ /min. mA man. mA man. mA max. MB MCCB MCM meggar MHz mi. mil min. misc. MJ mJ mJ mMOhm, MS MOV MPa mpg mph MS ms	low water level low water temperature meter, milli (1/1000) mega (10 ⁶ when used with SI units), male cubic meter cubic meters per hour cubic meters per minute milliampere manual maximum megabyte (2 ²⁰ bytes) molded-case circuit breaker one thousand circular mils megohmmeter megahertz mile one one-thousandth of an inch minimum, minute miscellaneous megajoule milligoule millimeter 2milliohm 2megohm metal oxide varistor megapascal miles per gallon miles per hour milliary standard millisecond	

MTBO	mean time between overhauls
mtg.	mounting
MTU	Motoren-und Turbinen-Union
MW	megawatt
mW	milliwatt microfarad
μF N, norm.	normal (power source)
NA NA	not available, not applicable
nat. gas	natural gas
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NC	normally closed
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical
	Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
Nm	newton meter
NO	normally open
no., nos.	number, numbers
NPS	National Pipe, Straight
NPSC	National Pipe, Straight-coupling
NPT	National Standard taper pipe
NPTF	thread per general use
NPTE	National Pipe, Taper-Fine not required, normal relay
ns	nanosecond
OC	overcrank
OD	outside diameter
OEM	original equipment
	manufacturer
OF	overfrequency
opt.	option, optional
OS	oversize, overspeed
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OV	overvoltage
oz.	ounce
р., рр.	page, pages
PC	personal computer
PCB	personal computer printed circuit board
PCB pF	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad
PCB pF PF	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor
PCB pF PF ph., Ø	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase
PCB pF PF	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor
PCB pF PF ph., Ø	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw)
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite®
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PHM PLC	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PLC PMG	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator
PCB pF PF PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million
PCB pF PF PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm PROM	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot pPM PROM psi psig pt. PTC	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot pPm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt.	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty.	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt.	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty.	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency)
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm PROM PSi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm PROM PSi psig pt. PTC PTC PTC PTC PVC qt. qty. R	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gounds per square inch power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output
PCB pF PF PHC PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM PSi psig pt. PTC PTC PTC PVC qt. qt. qt. RAM	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gounds per square inch power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot pm PROM PSi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R rad. RAM RDO ref. rem.	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® heat descrew) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output reference remote
PCB pF PF PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot pm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R rad. RAM RDO ref. rem. Res/Coml	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® heat decrew) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output reference remote Residential/Commercial
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R rad. RAM RDO ref. rem. Res/Coml RFI	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output reference remote Residential/Commercial radio frequency interference
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psi psi psi pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R rad. RAM RDO ref. rem. RES/Coml RFI RH	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® hex head (screw) pan head machine (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output reference remote Residential/Commercial radio frequency interference round head
PCB pF PF ph., Ø PHC PHH PHM PLC PMG pot ppm PROM psi psig pt. PTC PTO PVC qt. qty. R rad. RAM RDO ref. rem. Res/Coml RFI	personal computer printed circuit board picofarad power factor phase Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw) programmable logic control permanent magnet generator potentiometer, potential parts per million programmable read-only memory pounds per square inch pounds per square inch gauge pint positive temperature coefficient power takeoff polyvinyl chloride quart, quarts quantity replacement (emergency) power source radiator, radius random access memory relay driver output reference remote Residential/Commercial radio frequency interference

rms	root mean square
rnd.	round
ROM	read only memory
rot.	rotate, rotating
rpm	revolutions per minute
RS	right side
RTU	remote terminal unit
RTV	room temperature vulcanization
RW	read/write
SAE	Society of Automotive
	Engineers
scfm	standard cubic feet per minute
SCR	silicon controlled rectifier
s, sec.	second
SI	Systeme international d'unites, International System of Units
SI/EO	side in/end out
sil.	silencer
SN	serial number
SNMP	simple network management
ONIN	protocol
SPDT	single-pole, double-throw
SPST	single-pole, single-throw
spec	specification
specs	specification(s)
sq.	square
sq. cm	square centimeter
sq. in.	square inch
ss	stainless steel
std.	standard
stl.	steel
tach.	tachometer
TD	time delay
TDC	top dead center
TDEC	time delay engine cooldown
TDEN	time delay emergency to
	normal
TDES	time delay engine start
TDNE	time delay normal to
TROF	emergency
TDOE	time delay off to emergency
TDON	time delay off to normal
temp.	temperature
term.	terminal
THD TIF	total harmonic distortion
	telephone influence factor
TIR	total indicator reading tolerance
tol.	
turbo.	turbocharger
typ.	typical (same in multiple locations)
UF	underfrequency
UHF	ultrahigh frequency
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
UNC	unified coarse thread (was NC)
UNF	unified fine thread (was NF)
univ.	universal
US	undersize, underspeed
UV	ultraviolet, undervoltage
V	volt
VAC	volts alternating current
VAR	voltampere reactive
VDC	volts direct current
VFD	vacuum fluorescent display
VGA	video graphics adapter
VHF	very high frequency
W	watt
WCR	withstand and closing rating
w/	with
w/o	without
wt.	weight
xfmr	transformer
AIIIII	

Fault	Туре	Description		
Failure to Acquire Standby Source	Warning	The source voltage did not reach the acceptable range within		
Failure to Acquire Preferred Source	Warning	a set time (see Time Delays). For example, the standby source generator set did not start.		
Failure to Transfer	Warning	The signal to transfer is sent to the contactor and the main shaft auxiliary switch fails to indicate a complete ATS position change. The controller will attempt to transfer the unit three times before the fault is indicated.		
IPM Synching (In-Phase Monitor Synching)	Warning	The two sources did not come into phase within the Fail to Synchronize time delay. Note: If the sources do become in phase, the warning is automatically cleared and normal ATS operation continues.		
Auxiliary Switch Fault Manual Reset Fault		The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in more than one position, or the position changed when no signal was sent to initiate the change.		
Auxiliary Switch Open	Manual Reset Fault	The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in neither position (all inputs are open).		
Src N (or Src E) Rotation Err	Self-Resetting Fault	The detected phase rotation of one or both sources does not match the preselected setting.		
I/O Module Lost Comm	Self-Resetting Fault	An I/O device has stopped communicating or does not have a correct address specified.		
External Fault	Self-Resetting Fault	The external contact assigned to this input is closed.		

System Alert Message Summary

Event History Message Summary

System History Message Summary				
Display Message	The Controller Has Detected the Following Condition			
End Time Delay Btn	End delay button pressed.			
Test Btn	Test button pressed.			
Exercise Btn	End exercise button pressed during exercise run.			
Lamp Test	Lamp test button pressed.			
Service Req'd Reset	Reset button pressed to clear a fault that triggered the system alert LED.			
Maint DIP Switch	Maintenance DIP switches closed (transfer inhibited for service).			
Pwd DIP Switch	Password disable DIP switch closed.			
Manual Option Switch	Supervised transfer switch changed position.			
New Module	New I/O, alarm, or battery supply module detected.			
Contactor in Off	Transfer switch moved to the OFF position (programmed-transition models only).			
Contactor in Src N	Transfer switch moved to the Source N position.			
Contactor in Src E	Transfer switch moved to the Source E position.			
Low Battery	Output to indicate low voltage on the external battery (connected to the EBSM).			
Exerciser Active	Scheduled exercise sequence running.			
Fail to Acquire Pref	Preferred source not within acceptable voltage or frequency range.			
Fail to Acquire Stby	Standby source not within acceptable voltage or frequency range.			
Fail to Transfer	Transfer switch failed to transfer when signaled, according to position switches.			
I/O Module Lost Comm	Communication with an installed I/O module has been lost.			

System History Message Summary				
Display Message	The Controller Has Detected the Following Condition			
Aux Switch Fault	The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in more than one position, or the position changed when no signal was sent to initiate the change.			
Aux Switch Open	The main shaft auxiliary switches indicate that the ATS is in neither position (all inputs are open).			
Battery Backup Low	Transfer switch controller battery voltage is low. Battery needs to be replaced.			
Rem End Time Delay	Remote input assigned to remote end time delay is active (contact closed). The time delay running at the time of the signal ends.			
Forced Trans to Off	Remote input assigned to forced transfer to OFF for load shed function (programmed-transition models only) is active (contact closed).			
Peak Shave Mode	Peak shave mode is active (initiated by the forced transfer to OFF input).			
Inhibit Transfer	Remote input assigned to inhibit transfer function is active (contact closed). Prevents transfer for maintenance or service.			
Remote Test	External signal (contact closure) connected to a programmable input assigned to remote test. Signals the transfer switch to start a test sequence.			
Low Battery Voltage	External battery (connected to the EBSM) voltage is low.			
Remote Common Alarm	One or more conditions assigned to the common alarm is active.			
Bypass Contactor Dis	Bypass/Isolation switches only.			
3 Src System Disable	A 3 Source System Disable input signal is active. See Section 4.1.2.			
Over Frequency	Source frequency is above the overfrequency dropout setting.			
Under Frequency	Source frequency is below the underfrequency dropout setting.			
Phase Loss	One or more phases not detected.			
Phase Rotation Error	Source ABC or BAC rotation does not match system setting.			
Over Voltage L1-L2	Source voltage across L1 and L2 is above the overvoltage dropout setting.			
Over Voltage L2-L3	Source voltage across L2 and L3 is above the overvoltage dropout setting.			
Over Voltage L3-L1	Source voltage across L3 and L1 is above the overvoltage dropout setting.			
Under Voltage L1-L2	Source voltage across L1 and L2 is below the undervoltage dropout setting.			
Under Voltage L2-L3	Source voltage across L2 and L3 is below the undervoltage dropout setting.			
Under Voltage L3-L1	Source voltage across L3 and L1 is below the undervoltage dropout setting.			
Voltage Imbalance	Source voltage imbalance detected.			
Save History To File	Event history saved to a file.			
Auto Loaded Test End	The auto load test sequence timer has expired, ending the test sequence.			
Test Loaded Changed	The remote test loaded/unloaded setting was changed.			
Pref Source Changed	The preferred source selection has been changed (optional accessory).			
Reload Dflt Params	The system has been reset to the factory default settings (see Reset Data screen)			
MODBUS Peak Shave	A peak shave command has been received through Monitor III or other Modbus application.			
MODBUS Forced to OFF	A Transfer to OFF command has been received through Monitor III or other Modbus application.			
MODBUS System Test	A Test command has been received through Monitor III or other Modbus application.			
Battery Control Out	Battery control command turns off the battery 20 seconds after power is lost to preserve the controller's battery.			
USB Connected	A device has been connected to the controller's USB port.			
USB Disconnected	A device has been disconnected from the controller's USB port.			

Electrical noise is an unwanted electrical signal that can cause errors in measurement, loss of control, malfunctions in microprocessor-based control systems, errors in data transfer between systems over communication links, or reductions in system performance.

Good system design and wiring practices can minimize noise levels and the effects of noise.

Noise, because of its random nature, is typically characterized by frequency distribution. Many noise sources are broad-spectrum, that is, they produce many frequencies distributed over a wide range. Broadspectrum noise is particularly troublesome because it cannot be removed easily by filtering, and because it can affect a variety of systems in unpredictable ways. One common source of broad-spectrum noise is a switch, which can produce voltage and current changes when an electrical circuit is connected and disconnected.

Coupling is the transfer of signals between separate circuits. Signals from one circuit become noise in another. The amount of coupling is cumulative and is a function of the proximity of the circuits, their orientation, exposed area, and length of run. Minimize coupling by the following:

- Isolating circuits from each other by using separate raceways or conduit
- Separating circuits from each other by locating them as far apart as possible
- Enclosing circuits with a grounded metallic shield such as an enclosure, metallic conduit, or cable shield
- Running conductors perpendicular, rather than parallel, to each other
- Running wires loosely and randomly rather than bundling them tightly together
- Twisting a circuit's wires together in pairs

In an industrial environment, there are typically five types of circuits with different noise emission and rejection capabilities. The five types of circuits are as follows:

• **High-Power Distribution.** Circuits to high-power loads such as large electric motors and heaters can emit transient high levels of broad-spectrum noise. Loads on high-power distribution circuits are nearly immune to noise.

- General Purpose Power Distribution. Circuits to medium-power loads such as lighting, offices, lightduty equipment, and small motors such as fans and pumps can emit transient, medium levels of broadspectrum noise. Some electronic equipment, such as computers, emits constant levels of broad-spectrum noise in addition to transient broad-spectrum noise. Loads on general-purpose circuits, except for sensitive electronic equipment, are nearly immune to noise.
- **Control.** Control circuits include DC circuits and 120 VAC maximum AC circuits that operate at a low power level (less than 1 W). Typical circuits include circuits to switches, actuators, and dry-contact relays, including the generator engine-start circuit. Control circuits emit transient low levels of broad-spectrum noise and are fairly immune to noise.
- Analog. Analog circuits are low-voltage DC circuits that convey measurement information as relatively small changes in current or voltage. Typical circuits include those connected to the controller's analog inputs. Analog circuits create the lowest noise levels and are the most sensitive to noise.
- Communication and Signaling. Communication and signaling circuits are low-voltage circuits that convey information. Typical circuits include RS-232 and RS-485 serial communication lines, telephone lines, and computer network lines. These circuits create noise with frequencies related to the communication signaling rate. These circuits have some level of built-in noise immunity. Typical systems will detect or correct errors caused by noise below certain levels, but with a corresponding reduction in the data transfer rate.

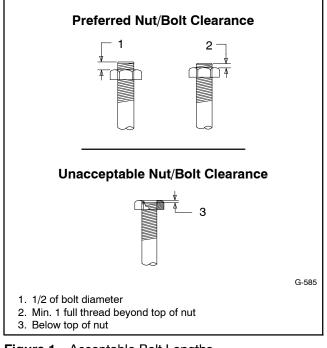
When planning an installation, separate all of these types of circuits as much as possible to minimize the hazards of insulation failure, accidental miswiring, and noise coupling. For best results, install control circuits, analog circuits, and communication and signaling circuits separately. Combining circuit types is unavoidable in the controller's enclosure and some other areas.

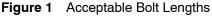
Note: It is very important to isolate high- and mediumpower circuits in raceways or conduit separate from the other types of circuits. Use the information below and on the following pages to identify proper fastening techniques when no specific reference for reassembly is made.

Bolt/Screw Length: When bolt/screw length is not given, use Figure 1 as a guide. As a general rule, a minimum length of one thread beyond the nut and a maximum length of 1/2 the bolt/screw diameter beyond the nut is the preferred method.

Washers and Nuts: Use split lock washers as a bolt locking device where specified. Use SAE flat washers with whiz nuts, spiralock nuts, or standard nuts and preloading (torque) of the bolt in all other applications.

See Appendix E, General Torque Specifications, and other torque specifications in the service literature.





Steps for common hardware application:

- 1. Determine entry hole type: round or slotted.
- 2. Determine exit hole type: fixed female thread (weld nut), round, or slotted.

For round and slotted exit holes, determine if hardware is greater than 1/2 inch in diameter, or 1/2 inch in diameter or less. Hardware that is *greater than 1/2 inch* in diameter takes a standard nut and SAE washer. Hardware 1/2 inch or less in diameter can take a properly torqued whiz nut or spiralock nut. See Figure 2.

- 3. Follow these SAE washer rules after determining exit hole type:
 - a. Always use a washer between hardware and a slot.
 - b. Always use a washer under a nut (see 2 above for exception).
 - c. Use a washer under a bolt when the female thread is fixed (weld nut).
- 4. Refer to Figure 2, which depicts the preceding hardware configuration possibilities.

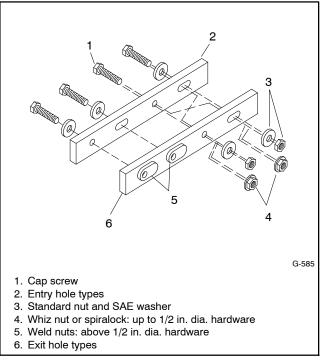


Figure 2 Acceptable Hardware Combinations

	Torraus	Assembled into Cast Iron or Steel					Assembled into Aluminum	
Size Measureme		Grad	e 2	Grad	e 5	Grad	e 8	Grade 2 or 5
8-32	Nm (in. lb.)	1.8	(16)	2.3	(20)	_		
10-24	Nm (in. lb.)	2.9	(26)	3.6	(32)	_		
10-32	Nm (in. lb.)	2.9	(26)	3.6	(32)	_		
1/4-20	Nm (in. lb.)	6.8	(60)	10.8	(96)	14.9	(132)	
1/4-28	Nm (in. lb.)	8.1	(72)	12.2	(108)	16.3	(144)	
5/16-18	Nm (in. lb.)	13.6	(120)	21.7	(192)	29.8	(264)	
5/16-24	Nm (in. lb.)	14.9	(132)	23.1	(204)	32.5	(288)	
3/8-16	Nm (ft. lb.)	24.0	(18)	38.0	(28)	53.0	(39)	
3/8-24	Nm (ft. lb.)	27.0	(20)	42.0	(31)	60.0	(44)	
7/16-14	Nm (ft. lb.)	39.0	(29)	60.0	(44)	85.0	(63)	
7/16-20	Nm (ft. lb.)	43.0	(32)	68.0	(50)	95.0	(70)	See Note 3
1/2-13	Nm (ft. lb.)	60.0	(44)	92.0	(68)	130.0	(96)	
1/2-20	Nm (ft. lb.)	66.0	(49)	103.0	(76)	146.0	(108)	
9/16-12	Nm (ft. lb.)	81.0	(60)	133.0	(98)	187.0	(138)	
9/16-18	Nm (ft. lb.)	91.0	(67)	148.0	(109)	209.0	(154)	
5/8-11	Nm (ft. lb.)	113.0	(83)	183.0	(135)	259.0	(191)	
5/8-18	Nm (ft. lb.)	128.0	(94)	208.0	(153)	293.0	(216)	
3/4-10	Nm (ft. lb.)	199.0	(147)	325.0	(240)	458.0	(338)	
3/4-16	Nm (ft. lb.)	222.0	(164)	363.0	(268)	513.0	(378)	
1-8	Nm (ft. lb.)	259.0	(191)	721.0	(532)	1109.0	(818)	
1-12	Nm (ft. lb.)	283.0	(209)	789.0	(582)	1214.0	(895)	1

Metric Fasteners Torque Specifications, Measured in Nm (ft. lb.)				
	Assemb	Assembled into Aluminum		
Size (mm)	Grade 5.8	Grade 8.8	Grade 10.9	Grade 5.8 or 8.8
M6 x 1.00	6.2 (4.6)	9.5 (7)	13.6 (10)	
M8 x 1.25	15.0 (11)	23.0 (17)	33.0 (24)	
M8 x 1.00	16.0 (11)	24.0 (18)	34.0 (25)	
M10 x 1.50	30.0 (22)	45.0 (34)	65.0 (48)	_
M10 x 1.25	31.0 (23)	47.0 (35)	68.0 (50)	
M12 x 1.75	53.0 (39)	80.0 (59)	115.0 (85)	
M12 x 1.50	56.0 (41)	85.0 (63)	122.0 (90)	See Note 3
M14 x 2.00	83.0 (61)	126.0 (93)	180.0 (133)	
M14 x 1.50	87.0 (64)	133.0 (98)	190.0 (140)	
M16 x 2.00	127.0 (94)	194.0 (143)	278.0 (205)	
M16 x 1.50	132.0 (97)	201.0 (148)	287.0 (212)	
M18 x 2.50	179.0 (132)	273.0 (201)	390.0 (288)	
M18 x 1.50	189.0 (140)	289.0 (213)	413.0 (305)	

- 1. The torque values above are general guidelines. Always use the torque values specified in the service manuals and/or assembly drawings when they differ from the above torque values.
- The torque values above are based on new plated threads. Increase torque values by 15% if non-plated threads are used. 2.
- 3. Hardware threaded into aluminum must have either two diameters of thread engagement or a 30% or more reduction in the torque to
- prevent stripped threads. Torque values are calculated as equivalent stress loading on American hardware with an approximate preload of 90% of the yield strength 4. and a friction coefficient of 0.125.

Appendix F Common Hardware Identification

Screw/Bolts/Studs	
Head Styles	
Hex Head or Machine Head	
Hex Head or Machine Head with Washer	(J)PP
Flat Head (FHM)	Aminin
Round Head (RHM)	
Pan Head	- Common
Hex Socket Head Cap or Allen™ Head Cap	
Hex Socket Head or Allen [™] Head Shoulder Bolt	
Sheet Metal Screw	
Stud	
Drive Styles	
Hex	\bigcirc
Hex and Slotted	
Phillips®	4
Slotted	\bigcirc
Hex Socket	\bigcirc

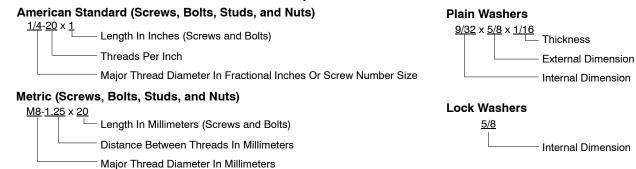
Nuts	
Nut Styles	
Hex Head	6
Lock or Elastic	
Square	
Cap or Acorn	
Wing	Þ
Washers	
Washer Styles	
Plain	\bigcirc
Split Lock or Spring	Q
Spring or Wave	\bigcirc
External Tooth Lock	TO BE
Internal Tooth Lock	A CONTRACTOR
Internal-External Tooth Lock	

Hardness Grades	
American Standard	
Grade 2	\bigcirc
Grade 5	$\langle \cdot \rangle \langle 0 \rangle$
Grade 8	
Grade 8/9 (Hex Socket Head)	\bigcirc
Metric	
Number stamped on hardware; 5.8 shown	5.8

Allen[™] head screw is a trademark of Holo-Krome Co.

Phillips® screw is a registered trademark of Phillips Screw Company.

Sample Dimensions



The Common Hardware List lists part numbers and dimensions for common hardware items.

American Standard

Part No.	Dimensions	Part No.	Dimensions	Part No.	Dimensions	Туре
Hex Head E	Bolts (Grade 5)	Hex Head	Bolts, cont.	Hex Nuts	6	
X-465-17 X-465-6	1/4-20 x .38 1/4-20 x .50	X-6238-14 X-6238-16	3/8-24 x .75 3/8-24 x 1.25	X-6009-1	1-8	Standard
X-465-2	1/4-20 x .62	X-6238-21	3/8-24 x 4.00	X-6210-3	6-32	Whiz
X-465-16	1/4-20 x .75	X-6238-22	3/8-24 x 4.50	X-6210-4	8-32	Whiz
X-465-18 X-465-7	1/4-20 x .88 1/4-20 x 1.00	X-6024-5	7/16-14 x .75	X-6210-5	10-24	Whiz
X-465-8	1/4-20 x 1.00 1/4-20 x 1.25	X-6024-2	7/16-14 x 1.00	X-6210-1	10-32	Whiz
X-465-9	1/4-20 x 1.50	X-6024-8	7/16-14 x 1.25	X-6210-2	1/4-20	Spiralock
X-465-10	1/4-20 x 1.75	X-6024-3	7/16-14 x 1.50	X-6210-6	1/4-28	Spiralock
X-465-11	1/4-20 x 2.00	X-6024-4	7/16-14 x 2.00	X-6210-7	5/16-18	Spiralock
X-465-12	1/4-20 x 2.25	X-6024-11	7/16-14 x 2.75	X-6210-8	5/16-24	Spiralock
X-465-14	1/4-20 x 2.75	X-6024-12	7/16-14 x 6.50	X-6210-9	3/8-16	Spiralock
X-465-21	1/4-20 x 5.00	X-129-15	1/2-13 x .75	X-6210-10	3/8-24	Spiralock
X-465-25	1/4-28 x .38	X-129-17	1/2-13 x 1.00	X-6210-11		Spiralock
X-465-20	1/4-28 x 1.00	X-129-18	1/2-13 x 1.25	X-6210-12		Spiralock
X-125-33	5/16-18 x .50	X-129-19	1/2-13 x 1.50	X-6210-15		Spiralock
X-125-23	5/16-18 x .62	X-129-20	1/2-13 x 1.75	X-6210-14	1/2-20	Spiralock
X-125-3	5/16-18 x .75	X-129-21 X-129-22	1/2-13 x 2.00 1/2-13 x 2.25	X-85-3	5/8-11	Standard
X-125-31	5/16-18 x .88	X-129-22 X-129-23	1/2-13 x 2.25 1/2-13 x 2.50	X-88-12	3/4-10	Standard
X-125-5	5/16-18 x 1.00	X-129-23 X-129-24	1/2-13 x 2.75	X-89-2	1/2-20	Standard
X-125-24	5/16-18 x 1.25	X-129-25	1/2-13 x 3.00		.,= ==	
X-125-34	5/16-18 x 1.50	X-129-27	1/2-13 x 3.50			
X-125-25 X-125-26	5/16-18 x 1.75 5/16-18 x 2.00	X-129-29	1/2-13 x 4.00	Washers		
230578	5/16-18 x 2.25	X-129-30	1/2-13 x 4.50			Bolt/
X-125-29	5/16-18 x 2.50	X-463-9	1/2-13 x 5.50	Part No.	ID OD	Thick. Screw
X-125-27	5/16-18 x 2.75	X-129-44	1/2-13 x 6.00			
X-125-28	5/16-18 x 3.00	X-129-51	1/2-20 x .75	X-25-46	.125 .250	.022 #4
X-125-22	5/16-18 x 4.50	X-129-45	1/2-20 x 1.25	X-25-9	.156 .375	.049 #6
X-125-32	5/16-18 x 5.00	X-129-52	1/2-20 x 1.50	X-25-48	.188 .438	.049 #8
X-125-35	5/16-18 x 5.50	X-6021-3	5/8-11 x 1.00	X-25-36	.219 .500	.049 #10
X-125-36	5/16-18 x 6.00	X-6021-3 X-6021-4	5/8-11 x 1.25	X-25-40	.281 .625	.065 1/4
X-125-40	5/16-18 x 6.50	X-6021-4 X-6021-2	5/8-11 x 1.50	X-25-85	.344 .687	.065 5/16
X-125-43	5/16-24 x 1.75	X-6021-1	5/8-11 x 1.75	X-25-37 X-25-34	.406 .812 .469 .922	.065 3/8
X-125-44	5/16-24 x 2.50	273049	5/8-11 x 2.00	X-25-34 X-25-26	.469 .922 .531 1.062	.065 7/16 .095 1/2
X-125-30	5/16-24 x .75	X-6021-5	5/8-11 x 2.25	X-25-20 X-25-15	.656 1.312	.095 1/2
X-125-39	5/16-24 x 2.00	X-6021-6	5/8-11 x 2.50	X-25-29	.812 1.469	.134 3/4
X-125-38	5/16-24 x 2.75	X-6021-7	5/8-11 x 2.75	X-25-127		.134 1
X-6238-2	3/8-16 x .62	X-6021-12	5/8-11 x 3.75	X 20 12/	1.002 2.000	
X-6238-10	3/8-16 x .75	X-6021-11	5/8-11 x 4.50			
X-6238-3	3/8-16 x .88	X-6021-10	5/8-11 x 6.00			
X-6238-11	3/8-16 x 1.00	X-6021-9	5/8-18 x 2.50			
X-6238-4	3/8-16 x 1.25	X-6239-1	3/4-10 x 1.00			
X-6238-5	3/8-16 x 1.50	X-6239-1 X-6239-8	3/4-10 x 1.25			
X-6238-1 X-6238-6	3/8-16 x 1.75 3/8-16 x 2.00	X-6239-2	3/4-10 x 1.50			
X-6238-17	3/8-16 x 2.25	X-6239-3	3/4-10 x 2.00			
X-6238-77	3/8-16 x 2.25	X-6239-4	3/4-10 x 2.50			
X-6238-8	3/8-16 x 2.75	X-6239-5	3/4-10 x 3.00			
X-6238-9	3/8-16 x 3.00	X-6239-6	3/4-10 x 3.50			
X-6238-19	3/8-16 x 3.25	X-792-1	1-8 x 2.25			
X-6238-12	3/8-16 x 3.50	X-792-5	1-8 x 3.00			
X-6238-20	3/8-16 x 3.75	X-792-8	1-8 x 5.00			
X-6238-13	3/8-16 x 4.50					
X-6238-18	3/8-16 x 5.50					

X-6238-25 3/8-16 x 6.50

Metric

Hex head bolts are hardness grade 8.8 unless noted.

	are naroness grade 8.8 un		
Part No.	Dimensions	Part No.	Dimensions
Hex Head Bolts	(Partial Thread)	Hex Head Bolts	(Partial Thread),
M931-05055-60	M5-0.80 x 55	continued	
M931-06040-60	M6-1.00 x 40	M960-16090-60	M16-1.50 x 90
M931-06055-60	M6-1.00 x 55	M931-16090-60	M16-2.00 x 90
M931-06060-60	M6-1.00 x 60	M931-16100-60	M16-2.00 x 100
M931-06060-SS	M6-1.00 x 60	M931-16100-82	M16-2.00 x 100*
M931-06070-60	M6-1.00 x 70	M931-16120-60	M16-2.00 x 120
M931-06070-SS	M6-1.00 x 70	M931-16150-60	M16-2.00 x 150
M931-06075-60 M931-06090-60	M6-1.00 x 75 M6-1.00 x 90	M931-20065-60	M20-2.50 x 65
M931-06145-60	M6-1.00 x 145	M931-20090-60	M20-2.50 x 90
M931-06150-60	M6-1.00 x 150	M931-20100-60	M20-2.50 x 100
		M931-20120-60	M20-2.50 x 120
M931-08035-60	M8-1.25 x 35	M931-20140-60	M20-2.50 x 140
M931-08040-60 M931-08045-60	M8-1.25 x 40 M8-1.25 x 45	M931-20160-60	M20-2.50 x 160
M931-08050-60	M8-1.25 x 50	M931-22090-60	M22-2.50 x 90
M931-08055-60	M8-1.25 x 55	M931-22120-60	M22-2.50 x 120
M931-08055-82	M8-1.25 x 55*	M931-22160-60	M22-2.50 x 160
M931-08060-60	M8-1.25 x 60	M931-24090-60	M24-3.00 x 90
M931-08070-60	M8-1.25 x 70	M931-24120-60	M24-3.00 x 120
M931-08070-82	M8-1.25 x 70*	M931-24160-60	M24-3.00 x 160
M931-08075-60 M931-08080-60	M8-1.25 x 75 M8-1.25 x 80	M931-24200-60	M24-3.00 x 200
M931-08090-60	M8-1.25 x 90		
M931-08095-60	M8-1.25 x 95	Hex Head Bolts	(Full Thread)
M931-08100-60	M8-1.25 x 100	M933-04006-60	M4-0.70 x 6
M931-08110-60	M8-1.25 x 110		
M931-08120-60	M8-1.25 x 120	M933-05030-60	M5-0.80 x 30
M931-08130-60	M8-1.25 x 130	M933-05035-60 M933-05050-60	M5-0.80 x 35 M5-0.80 x 50
M931-08140-60	M8-1.25 x 140	101933-03030-00	WIJ-0.60 X 50
M931-08150-60 M931-08200-60	M8-1.25 x 150 M8-1.25 x 200	M933-06010-60	M6-1.00 x 10
		M933-06012-60	M6-1.00 x 12
M931-10040-82	M10-1.25 x 40*	M933-06014-60 M933-06016-60	M6-1.00 x 14 M6-1.00 x 16
M931-10040-60	M10-1.50 x 40	M933-06020-60	M6-1.00 x 20
M931-10045-60 M931-10050-60	M10-1.50 x 45 M10-1.50 x 50	M933-06025-60	M6-1.00 x 25
M931-10050-82	M10-1.25 x 50*	M933-06030-60	M6-1.00 x 30
M931-10055-60	M10-1.50 x 55	M933-06040-60	M6-1.00 x 40
M931-10060-60	M10-1.50 x 60	M933-06050-60	M6-1.00 x 50
M931-10065-60	M10-1.50 x 65	M933-07025-60	M7-1.00 x 25
M931-10070-60	M10-1.50 x 70		
M931-10080-60	M10-1.50 x 80	M933-08010-60	M8-1.25 x 10
M931-10080-82 M931-10090-60	M10-1.25 x 80* M10-1.50 x 90	M933-08012-60 M933-08016-60	M8-1.25 x 12 M8-1.25 x 16
M931-10090-82	M10-1.50 x 90*	M933-08020-60	M8-1.25 x 20
M931-10100-60	M10-1.50 x 100	M933-08025-60	M8-1.25 x 25
M931-10110-60	M10-1.50 x 110	M933-08030-60	M8-1.25 x 30
M931-10120-60	M10-1.50 x 120	M933-08030-82	M8-1.25 x 30*
M931-10130-60	M10-1.50 x 130	M933-10012-60	M10-1.50 x 12
M931-10140-60	M10-1.50 x 140	M961-10020-60	M10-1.25 x 20
M931-10180-60 M931-10235-60	M10-1.50 x 180 M10-1.50 x 235	M933-10020-60	M10-1.50 x 20
M931-10260-60	M10-1.50 x 260	M933-10025-60	M10-1.50 x 25
M960-10330-60	M10-1.25 x 330	M961-10025-60	M10-1.25 x 25
M001 10045 60	M10 1 75 × 45	M933-10025-82	M10-1.50 x 25*
M931-12045-60 M960-12050-60	M12-1.75 x 45 M12-1.25 x 50	M961-10030-60 M933-10030-60	M10-1.25 x 30 M10-1.50 x 30
M960-12050-82	M12-1.25 x 50*	M933-10030-82	M10-1.50 x 30*
M931-12050-60	M12-1.75 x 50	M961-10035-60	M10-1.25 x 35
M931-12050-82	M12-1.75 x 50*	M933-10035-60	M10-1.50 x 35
M931-12055-60	M12-1.75 x 55	M933-10035-82	M10-1.50 x 35*
M931-12060-60	M12-1.75 x 60	M961-10040-60	M10-1.25 x 40
M931-12060-82	M12-1.75 x 60*		
M931-12065-60 M931-12075-60	M12-1.75 x 65 M12-1.75 x 75		
M931-12075-60 M931-12080-60	M12-1.75 x 80		
M931-12090-60	M12-1.75 x 90		
M931-12100-60	M12-1.75 x 100		
M931-12110-60	M12-1.75 x 110		

continued M933-12016-60 M12-1.75 x 16 M933-12020-60 M12-1.75 x 20 M961-12020-60F M12-1.50 x 20 M933-12025-60 M12-1.75 x 25 M933-12025-82 M12-1.75 x 25* M961-12030-60 M12-1.25 x 30 M12-1.75 x 30* M933-12030-82 M961-12030-82F M12-1.50 x 30* M933-12030-60 M12-1.75 x 30 M933-12035-60 M12-1.75 x 35 M961-12040-82 M12-1.25 x 40* M933-12040-60 M12-1.75 x 40 M933-12040-82 M12-1.75 x 40* M961-14025-60 M14-1.50 x 25 M933-14025-60 M14-2.00 x 25 M961-14050-82 M14-1.50 x 50* M16-1.50 x 25 M961-16025-60 M933-16025-60 M16-2.00 x 25 M961-16030-82 M16-1.50 x 30* M933-16030-82 M16-2.00 x 30* M933-16035-60 M16-2.00 x 35 M961-16040-60 M16-1.50 x 40 M933-16040-60 M16-2.00 x 40 M961-16045-82 M16-1.50 x 45* M933-16045-82 M16-2.00 x 45* M933-16050-60 M16-2.00 x 50 M933-16050-82 M16-2.00 x 50* M16-2.00 x 60 M933-16060-60 M933-16070-60 M16-2.00 x 70 M933-18035-60 M18-2.50 x 35 M933-18050-60 M18-2.50 x 50 M933-18060-60 M18-2.50 x 60 M933-20050-60 M20-2.50 x 50 M933-20055-60 M20-2.50 x 55 M933-24060-60 M24-3.00 x 60 M933-24065-60 M24-3.00 x 65 M933-24070-60 M24-3.00 x 70 Pan Head Machine Screws M7985A-03010-20 M3-0.50 x 10 M7985A-03012-20 M3-0.50 x 12 M7985A-04010-20 M4-0.70 x 10

Dimensions

Hex Head Bolts (Full Thread),

Part No.

 M7985A-05016-20
 M5-0.80 x 16

 M7985A-05020-20
 M5-0.80 x 20

 M7985A-05025-20
 M5-0.80 x 25

 M7985A-05030-20
 M5-0.80 x 30

 M7985A-05080-20
 M5-0.80 x 80

 M7985A-05100-20
 M5-0.80 x 100

 M7985A-06100-20
 M6-1.00 x 100

 M7985A-04016-20
 M4-0.70 x 16

 M7985A-04020-20
 M4-0.70 x 20

 M7985A-04050-20
 M4-0.70 x 50

 M7985A-04100-20
 M4-0.70 x 100

 M7985A-05010-20
 M5-0.80 x 10

 M7985A-05012-20
 M5-0.80 x 12

Flat Head Machine Screws

M965A-04012-SS	M4-0.70 x 12
M965A-05012-SS M965A-05016-20	M5-0.80 x 12 M5-0.80 x 16
M965A-06012-20	M6-1.00 x 12

* This metric hex bolt's hardness is grade 10.9.

Metric, continued

Part No. Hex Nuts	Dimensions	Туре	
M934-03-50	M3-0.50	Standard	
M934-04-50 M934-04-B	M4-0.70 M4-0.70	Standard Brass	
M934-05-50	M5-0.80	Standard	
M934-06-60 M934-06-64 M6923-06-80 M982-06-80	M6-1.00 M6-1.00 M6-1.00 M6-1.00	Standard Std. (green) Spiralock Elastic Stop	
M934-08-60 M6923-08-80 M982-08-80	M8-1.25 M8-1.25 M8-1.25	Standard Spiralock Elastic Stop	
M934-10-60 M934-10-60F M6923-10-80 M6923-10-62 M982-10-80	M10-1.50	Standard Standard Spiralock Spiralock† Elastic Stop	
M934-12-60 M934-12-60F M6923-12-80 M982-12-80		Standard Standard Spiralock Elastic Stop	
M982-14-60	M14-2.00	Elastic Stop	
M6923-16-80 M982-16-80	M16-2.00 M16-2.00	Spiralock Elastic Stop	
M934-18-80 M982-18-60	M18-2.5 M18-2.50	Standard Elastic Stop	
M934-20-80 M982-20-80	M20-2.50 M20-2.50	Standard Elastic Stop	
M934-22-60	M22-2.50	Standard	
M934-24-80 M982-24-60	M24-3.00 M24-3.00	Standard Elastic Stop	
M934-30-80	M30-3.50	Standard	

Washers

Part No.	ID	OD	Thick.	Bolt/ Screw
M125A-03-80	3.2	7.0	0.5	MЗ
M125A-04-80	4.3	9.0	0.8	M4
M125A-05-80	5.3	10.0	1.0	M5
M125A-06-80	6.4	12.0	1.6	M6
M125A-08-80	8.4	16.0	1.6	M8
M125A-10-80	10.5	20.0	2.0	M10
M125A-12-80	13.0	24.0	2.5	M12
M125A-14-80	15.0	28.0	2.5	M14
M125A-16-80	17.0	30.0	3.0	M16
M125A-18-80	19.0	34.0	3.0	M18
M125A-20-80	21.0	37.0	3.0	M20
M125A-24-80	25.0	44.0	4.0	M24

† This metric hex nut's hardness is grade 8.



KOHLER CO. Kohler, Wisconsin 53044 Phone 920-457-4441, Fax 920-459-1646 For the nearest sales/service outlet in the US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444 KOHLERPower.com

Kohler Power Systems Asia Pacific Headquarters 7 Jurong Pier Road Singapore 619159 Phone (65) 6264-6422, Fax (65) 6264-6455

TP-6920 8/14

© 2014 by Kohler Co. All rights reserved.